

RESOLUTION NO. 10-208

**A RESOLUTION OF THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF MIAMI LAKES, FLORIDA, APPROVING AN INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE TOWN OF MIAMI LAKES AND SOUTH FLORIDA REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY FOR GRANT ADMINISTRATION FOR PROCUREMENT SHUTTLE BUS AMENITIES; APPROVING A SUBRECIPIENT AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE TOWN OF MIAMI LAKES AND SOUTH FLORIDA REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY FOR ADMINISTRATION OF GRANT FUNDING; AUTHORIZING THE TOWN MANAGER TO EXECUTE THE AGREEMENT; AUTHORIZING THE TOWN OFFICIALS TO IMPLEMENT THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE OF THE AGREEMENT; AUTHORIZING THE TOWN MANAGER TO EXPEND BUDGETED FUNDS; AND PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE.**

**WHEREAS,** the Town of Miami Lakes was awarded Federal grant money in order to procure environmentally friendly buses and certain shuttle bus amenities (“Shuttle Bus Amenities”); and

**WHEREAS,** it is necessary to work with a Federally registered and pre-qualified organization in order to secure the funds for use; and

**WHEREAS,** South Florida Regional Transportation Authority (SFRTA) is a Federally registered and pre-qualified organization capable of acting as a grantee to pass through grant funds to the Town as a subrecipient; and

**WHEREAS,** SFRTA and the Town wish to enter into an Interlocal Agreement (the “Agreement”) for federal funding pass-through arrangement for the Town to purchase Shuttle Bus Amenities.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF MIAMI LAKES, FLORIDA, AS FOLLOWS:**

**Section 1.**    **Recitals.** The above Recitals are true and correct and incorporated herein by this reference.

**Section 2.**    **Approval of Interlocal Agreement.**    The Interlocal Agreement between the Town of Miami Lakes and South Florida Regional Transportation Authority For Recipient Grantee Of Funds From the Federal Transit Administration for the Town to purchase new Shuttle Bus Amenities, a copy of which is attached as Exhibit “A” (the “Agreement”), together with such changes as may be acceptable to the Town Manager and approved as to form and legality by the Town Attorney, is approved.

**Section 3.**    **Approval of Subrecipient Agreement.**    The Subrecipient Agreement between the Town of Miami Lakes and South Florida Regional Transportation Authority is required under the FTA program to provide for implementation of the Interlocal Agreement and the administration of the grant funds, a copy of which is attached as Exhibit “B” (the “Subrecipient Agreement”), together with such changes as may be acceptable to the Town Manager and approved as to form and legality by the Town Attorney, is approved.

**Section 4.**    **Execution of Agreement.**    The Town Manager is authorized to execute the Agreement and the Subrecipient Agreement on behalf of the Town, to execute any required agreements and/or documents to implement the terms and conditions of the Agreement and Subrecipient Agreement and to execute any extensions and/or amendments to the Agreement and Subrecipient Agreement, subject to the approval as to form and legality by the Town Attorney.

**Section 5.**    **Authorization of Town Officials.**    The Town Manager and Town Attorney are authorized to take all steps necessary to implement the terms and conditions of the Agreement and Subrecipient Agreement.

**Section 6. Authorization of Fund Expenditure.** Notwithstanding the limitations imposed upon the Town Manager pursuant to the Town's Purchasing Procedures Ordinance, the Town Manager is authorized to expend budgeted funds to implement the terms and conditions of the Agreement and Subrecipient Agreement.

**Section 7. Effective Date.** This Resolution shall be effective immediately upon adoption.


PASSED AND ADOPTED this 13 day of April, 2010.

Motion to adopt by Collins, second by Meador.

FINAL VOTE AT ADOPTION

Mayor Michael Pizzi  
Vice Mayor Nick Perdomo  
Councilmember Mary Collins  
Councilmember Robert Meador II  
Councilmember Richard Pulido  
Councilmember Nancy Simon  
Councilmember George Lopez


Yes  
Yes  
Yes  
Yes  
Yes  
Yes  
Yes

  
Michael Pizzi  
MAYOR

ATTEST:

  
Marjorie Tejada  
TOWN CLERK

Approved as to form and legality for the use and benefit of the Town of Miami Lakes only:

  
Weiss, Serota, Helfman, Pastoriza, Cole & Boniske, P.L.  
TOWN ATTORNEY

**INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT**  
Between  
**THE TOWN OF MIAMI LAKES**  
And  
**THE SOUTH FLORIDA REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY**  
For  
**RECIPIENT GRANTEE OF FUNDS FROM THE FEDERAL TRANSIT  
ADMINISTRATION**

This Interlocal Agreement (the “Agreement”) is being entered into this \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2010, by and between the SOUTH FLORIDA REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY, 800 NW 33<sup>rd</sup> St, Suite 100, Pompano Beach, Florida 33064 (hereinafter referred to as the “**SFRTA**”), and the TOWN OF MIAMI LAKES (hereinafter referred to as the “**TOWN**”).

WITNESSETH:

**WHEREAS**, the **TOWN** represents and warrants to **SFRTA** that the **TOWN** desires that **SFRTA** enter into a Grant Agreement with the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) to be the recipient grantee of funds for the **TOWN** to provide capital funding for Shuttle Bus Amenities; and

**WHEREAS**, **SFRTA**, as a recipient grantee of FTA funds for the **TOWN**, will enter into a Grant Agreement with FTA, execute said Grant Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, the **TOWN** recognizes that **SFRTA** will have administrative responsibilities as a recipient grantee of FTA funds for the **TOWN** and the **TOWN** agrees to provide **SFRTA** with an administrative fee not to exceed Ten (10) Percent of the total amount of the award(s); and

**WHEREAS**, upon the award of a grant to **SFRTA** providing capital funding for the **TOWN of Miami Lakes**, the **TOWN**, as the subrecipient grantee of said FTA funds, agrees to enter into a Subrecipient Agreement with **SFRTA** and execute said Subrecipient Agreement,;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual terms and conditions, promises, covenants and payments hereinafter set forth, **SFRTA** and the **TOWN** agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 – SERVICES TO BE PROVIDED

1.1 The following services shall be performed by **SFRTA**. **SFRTA**, as a recipient grantee of FTA funds for the **TOWN**, will enter into a Grant Agreement with FTA..

1.2 The following services shall be performed by **THE TOWN**. **THE TOWN**, in a timely manner, shall provide **SFRTA** with all information necessary to complete a grant application to the FTA for **THE TOWN'S** Federal bus grant. Upon request by the **SFRTA**, the **TOWN** shall enter into a Subrecipient Agreement with **SFRTA**, execute said Subrecipient Agreement and provide all necessary documentation to **SFRTA** for the expenditure(s) of said funds. The **TOWN** agrees all expenditure(s) of said funds shall meet the requirements of the terms and conditions in the Subrecipient Agreement. A copy of the Subrecipient Agreement is attached to this Agreement as Exhibit A.

1.3 The **SFRTA** agrees it will forward the grant funds to the **TOWN** in accordance with the provisions of the Subrecipient Agreement, less the administrative fee in Article 3.

ARTICLE 2 – TERM OF AGREEMENT

2.1 This Agreement shall become effective upon execution by the parties. The term of this Agreement shall be for a period of three (3) years commencing on this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2010.

ARTICLE 3 – COMPENSATION

3.1 **SFRTA** shall receive an administrative payment of Ten (10) Percent of the total amount of the FTA award(s).

3.2 **SFRTA** shall subtract the administrative fee from the total amount of funding available to the **TOWN**.

ARTICLE 4 – PROJECT COORDINATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES

4.1 The **TOWN'S** Project Manager for this Agreement shall be the \_\_\_\_\_ for the **TOWN** or his designee. **SFRTA'S** Project Manager shall be \_\_\_\_\_ for **SFRTA** or other authorized representative.

## ARTICLE 5 - TERMINATION

5.1 If through any cause within the reasonable control of **SFRTA**, **SFRTA** shall fail to fulfill in a timely and proper manner, or otherwise violate any of the covenants, agreements, or stipulations which are material to this Agreement, the **TOWN** may thereupon give written notice to **SFRTA** of such default and specify what actions must be taken to cure said default to avoid termination hereunder. **SFRTA** shall have sixty (60) days to cure said default or such additional period authorized by the **TOWN**. In the event that **SFRTA** shall not have cured said default to the satisfaction of the **TOWN** by such deadline, then this Agreement may be terminated by the **TOWN** upon notice of termination to **SFRTA**.

5.2 If through any cause within the reasonable control of the **TOWN**, the **TOWN** shall fail to fulfill in a timely and proper manner, or otherwise violate any of the covenants, agreements, or stipulations which are material to this Agreement, **SFRTA** may thereupon give written notice to the **TOWN** of such default and specify what actions must be taken to cure said default and avoid termination hereunder. The **TOWN** shall have sixty (60) days to cure or additional period authorized by **SFRTA**. In the event that the **TOWN** shall not have cured said default by such deadline, then this Agreement may be terminated by **SFRTA** upon notice of termination to the **TOWN**.

5.3 Termination for Convenience. Either party may terminate this Agreement, in whole or in part, for convenience, at any time, by giving sixty (60) days written notice to the other of its intent to terminate for convenience.

5.4 In the event this Agreement is terminated, in whole or in part, by either party for any reason, any monies owed between the parties because of the termination shall be governed by the terms of the Subrecipient Agreement.

## ARTICLE 6 – CHANGES AND MODIFICATIONS

6.1 Upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement, it is understood and agreed that any and all previous agreements and understandings, both written and oral, between the parties are cancelled and have been superseded by this Agreement and that this Agreement embodies and sets forth all understandings between the parties.

6.2 Modifications to this Agreement must be made in the form of a written amendment signed by the **TOWN** and **SFRTA**.

## ARTICLE 7 - NOTICES

7.1 Whenever either party desires to give notice to the other, it must be given by written notice, sent by certified U.S. mail, with return receipt requested, or other commonly accepted document carrier, addressed to the party for whom it is intended, at the place last specified, and the place for giving of notice shall remain such until it shall have been changed by written notice in compliance with the provisions of this paragraph. For the present, the parties designate the following as the respective places for giving of notice:

**For THE TOWN:** Town Manager  
Town of Miami Lakes  
15700 NW 67 Avenue  
Suite 302  
Miami Lakes, FL 33014

**For SFRTA:**

with a copy to: Town Attorney  
Town of Miami Lakes  
2525 Ponce de Leon Boulevard  
Suite 700  
Coral Gables, FL 33134

#### ARTICLE 8 – STATE LAW AND VENUE

8.1 This Agreement shall be construed and interpreted according to the laws of the State of Florida and venue with respect to any litigation shall be Palm Beach County, Florida, whether in state or federal court. The parties agree that each will submit to the jurisdiction of the Florida state or federal court in any action or proceeding arising out of or related to this Agreement and agree that all claims in respect to such action or proceeding may be heard and determined in Palm Beach County, Florida, the venue sites.

#### ARTICLE 9 – FORCE MAJEURE

9.1 In the event the performance by **SFRTA** of any of its obligations or undertakings hereunder shall be interrupted or delayed by any occurrence, whether such occurrence be an act of God, common enemy or the result of war, labor unrest or dispute, riot, civil commotion or sovereign conduct, or any other act or event which **SFRTA** reasonably determines will interfere with its ability to perform, **SFRTA** shall be excused from performance for such period of time as is reasonably necessary after the occurrence to remedy the effects thereof.

9.2 In the event the performance by the **TOWN** of any of its obligations or undertakings hereunder shall be interrupted or delayed by any occurrence, whether such occurrence be an act of

God, common enemy or the result of war, labor unrest or dispute, riot, civil commotion or sovereign conduct, or any other act or event which the **TOWN** reasonably determines will interfere with its ability to perform, the **TOWN** shall be excused from performance for such period of time as is reasonably necessary after the occurrence to remedy the effects thereof.

#### ARTICLE 10 – SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

10.1 Subject to other provisions hereof, this Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the parties to the Agreement.

#### ARTICLE 11 – JOINT PREPARATION

11.1 The preparation of this Agreement has been a joint effort of the parties, and the resulting document shall not be construed more severely against one of the parties than the other.



**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties have made and executed this Agreement on the respective date under each signature: **SOUTH FLORIDA REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY**, signing by and through its Chair, duly authorized to execute same, and the **TOWN OF MIAMI LAKES** signing by and through its Town Manager, authorized to execute same by Council action on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2010.

ATTEST:

**TOWN OF MIAMI LAKES**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Frank Bocanegra

Title: Town Manager

\_\_\_\_\_  
TOWN Clerk

Approved as to Form and Legal Sufficiency:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

TOWN Attorney

ATTEST:

**SOUTH FLORIDA REGIONAL  
TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Chair

\_\_\_\_\_  
Executive Director

(Affirm Corporate Seal)

(Seal)

Approved as to Form and Legal Sufficiency:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

General Council

Approved by TOWN Council on \_\_\_\_\_, 2010, Resolution # \_\_\_\_

**SUBRECIPIENT AGREEMENT**

Subrecipient:		Grant Number:
Address:		
Project Description:		
Project Activity Period:		
Estimated Project Amount:	\$	SFRTA Action
Local Match	\$	Item No:
Federal Grant No:		Date:
CFDA No. :		

**AGREEMENT**

**THIS AGREEMENT** is made and entered into by and between the South Florida Regional Transportation Authority (SFRTA) and \_\_\_\_\_, each acting by and through its duly authorized officers.

**WHEREAS:**

1. SFRTA, acting in its role as the Miami Urbanized Area Designated Recipient submitted an application to the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) for federal grant funds under the FTA's \_\_\_\_\_ Program pursuant to 49 U.S.C. Section \_\_\_\_\_, which included the Subrecipient's project as described herein.

2. The FTA's \_\_\_\_\_ Program is authorized under the provisions set forth in the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users, (SAFETEA-LU), enacted on August 10, 2005, as codified at 49 U.S.C. Section \_\_\_\_\_.

3. The FTA's \_\_\_\_\_ Program aims to \_\_\_\_\_.

4. SFRTA received grant funds from the FTA pursuant to Grant Number \_\_\_\_\_.

5. This Agreement is intended to memorialize the terms under which \_\_\_\_\_ is to receive the FTA grant funds.

NOW THEREFORE, The SFRTA and Subrecipient agree as follows:

**ARTICLE I. SUBRECIPIENT WORKSCOPE: APPROVED BUDGET AND MATERIAL REPRESENTATIONS**

- 1.01 Workscope.** Subrecipient agrees to perform and complete in a satisfactory and proper manner the Workscope specified on **Exhibit A** (*FTA Grant Application*) in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. The Workscope details the activities to be completed by Subrecipient and a proposed schedule for the completion of the Workscope. All Workscope activities must be consistent with the approved Workscope and the approved budget detailed below. Any proposed change in the scope of work is not effective until Subrecipient receives written approval from the SFRTA Project Manager.
- 1.02 Approved Budget.** Subrecipient agrees to complete the Workscope in accordance with the approved budget specified on **Exhibit A**. The approved budget details the cost associated with each scope of work activity. Any request for re-budgeting in excess of twenty percent (20%) of the approved budget must be in writing and approved in writing by the SFRTA Project Manager. Re-budgeting of project funds among the existing approved budget items of the Workscope are allowable without prior approval if the amount of project funds to be transferred is less than twenty percent (20%) of the approved budget. However, re-budgeting between operating and capital line items is not allowable due to differing match requirements.
- 1.03 Material Representations.** Subrecipient agrees that all representations contained in its application for grant assistance are material representations of fact upon which the SFRTA relied in awarding this grant and are incorporated by reference into this Agreement.

**ARTICLE II. AUTHORIZED USE OF GRANT AND MATCHING FUNDS; ELIGIBILITY OF COST**

- 2.01. Authorized Use of Grant and Matching Funds.** Subrecipient is only authorized to use the grant funds subject to this agreement for costs directly incurred for the performance of the Workscope during the Project Activity Period as specified in section 6.01, and in accordance with the Approved Budget.
- 2.02 Eligibility of costs.** All expenses are subject to FTA regulations including:
- *FTA Master Agreement* (<http://www.fta.dot.gov/documents/16-Master.pdf>)
  - *Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments*, 49 CFR Part 18 ([http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/waisidx\\_06/49cfr18\\_06.html](http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/waisidx_06/49cfr18_06.html))
  - *Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institution of Higher Education, Hospitals, and other Non-Profit Organizations*, 49 CFR Part 19 ([http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/waisidx\\_05/49cfr19\\_05.html](http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/waisidx_05/49cfr19_05.html))

- *Grant Management Requirements*, FTA Circular 5010.1D ([http://www.fta.dot.gov/laws/circulars/leg\\_reg\\_8640.html](http://www.fta.dot.gov/laws/circulars/leg_reg_8640.html))
- *Third Party Contracting Requirements*, FTA Circular 4220.1F, ([http://www.fta.dot.gov/laws/circulars/leg\\_reg\\_8641.html](http://www.fta.dot.gov/laws/circulars/leg_reg_8641.html)) (See also paragraph 10.05)
- *New Freedom Guidance*, FTA Circular C 9045.1 ([http://www.fta.dot.gov/laws/circulars/leg\\_reg\\_6624.html](http://www.fta.dot.gov/laws/circulars/leg_reg_6624.html))

Subrecipient acknowledges that the federal requirements in this article and throughout this Agreement are subject to change and agrees that the most recent of these requirements shall govern this Agreement at any particular time.

The listed documents are incorporated by reference into this Agreement. Copies of these documents are available at the internet websites indicated or, upon request by Subrecipient, from the SFRTA.

### ARTICLE III. GRANT AMOUNT, MATCH AND PAYMENT

- 3.01 Estimated Project Amount.** The total estimated cost of the Workscope is \$\_\_\_\_\_, consisting of the Maximum Federal Grant amount and Subrecipient's required match.
- 3.02 Maximum Federal Grant Amount.** The SFRTA awards to the recipient a grant of up to \$\_\_\_\_\_ for the Workscope. In no event will the SFRTA obligation under this Agreement exceed the lesser of the following:
- A. The Maximum Federal Grant Amount; or
  - B. The combination of 50% of the total net operating Workscope expenditures plus 80% of capital Workscope expenditures.

The SFRTA shall bear no responsibility for cost overruns that may be incurred by Subrecipient in performance of the Workscope. If it appears likely that additional funds will be needed to complete the Workscope, the parties will meet to discuss the possibility of amending this Agreement.

- 3.03 Subrecipient Match.** Subrecipient has an obligation under this Agreement to share in the costs of project by providing a local match from sources other than from FTA funds, i.e. not less than \$\_\_\_\_\_ against the Maximum Grant Amount. The eligibility and use of matching funds shall be governed by applicable federal law, regulations and guidance. If the final expenses for the Workscope are less than the Estimated Project Amount, then local match shall be reduced to fifty percent (50%) of the final Workscope amount. If the final expenses for the Workscope exceed the Estimated Project Amount, Subrecipient is responsible for providing the funds to cover the final costs and expenses.
- 3.04 Reimbursement.** Expenses will be reimbursed by the SFRTA based on submission of an invoice for Subrecipient using form attached hereto as **Exhibit B**. Invoices should be submitted in triplicate on the approved form with the following attachments on each copy:

- A. Copies of all receipts for expenses paid during the period; and
- B. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) report for each third party contract using the approved form attached hereto as **Exhibit C** (see section 5.04).

Subrecipient shall submit any additional data and information requested by the SFRTA to support Subrecipient's reimbursement request and shall submit any additional data and information that may be required by the federal government for reporting to the FTA.

Upon the SFRTA review and approval of Subrecipient's request, the SFRTA will distribute to Subrecipient the approved reimbursement amount. The SFRTA may deny part of any reimbursement request if it reasonably believes that it is not a supportable Workscope expense. No reimbursement request will be made which would cause the distribution of grant funds to exceed, cumulatively, through such payment, the limits in Article III. Distribution of any funds or approval of any report is not to be construed as the SFRTA waiver of any Subrecipient's noncompliance with this Agreement.

- 3.05 Repayment of Unauthorized Use of Grant Funds.** Upon a finding by the SFRTA that Subrecipient has made an unauthorized or undocumented use of grant funds, and upon a written demand for repayment issued by the SFRTA, Subrecipient shall promptly repay such amounts to the SFRTA.
- 3.06 Reversion of Unexpended Grant Funds.** All funds granted by the SFRTA under this Agreement that have not been expended for Workscope activities during the Project Activity Period shall revert to the SFRTA.
- 3.07 Grant Contingent on Federal Funding.** Subrecipient acknowledges and agrees that the the SFRTA payment of funds under this Agreement is contingent on the SFRTA receiving grant funds from the FTA. If, for any reason, the FTA reduces the amount of the SFRTA- FTA Grant, or otherwise fails to pay part of the cost or expense of the Workscope in this Agreement, only outstanding incurred costs shall be eligible for reimbursement. Subrecipient and its contractors and subcontractors further agree to pay any and all lawful claims arising out of or incidental to the performance of the Workscope covered by this Agreement in the event the FTA does not pay the same, and in all events, agrees to hold the SFRTA harmless from those claims and from any claims arising out of this Agreement. Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Agreement, in the event the FTA rescinds funding for the FTA Grant, the SFRTA may immediately terminate this Agreement by written notice to Subrecipient.

#### **ARTICLE IV. ACCOUNTING AND RECORDKEEPING REQUIREMENTS**

- 4.01 Documentation of Workscope Costs.** All costs charged to the Workscope, whether paid with grant funds or charged as Subrecipient's match, must be supported by proper documentation, including properly executed payrolls, time records, invoices, contracts, receipts for expenses, vouchers, evidencing in detail the nature and propriety of the charges.

**4.02 Establishment and Maintenance of Workscope Information.** Subrecipient agrees to establish and maintain accurate, detailed and complete separate book, accounts, financial records, documentation, and other evidence relating to: (a) the Subrecipient match under this Agreement, and (b) the receipt and expenditure of all grant funds. These documents shall include the property records required by Article VIII of this Agreement. Subrecipient shall establish and maintain all such information in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and practices and shall remain intact all Workscope information until the latest of:

- A. Six (6) years following the term of this Agreement; or
- B. If any litigation claims, or audit is commenced during either such period, when all such litigation, claims or audits have resolved.

**4.03 Audit.** The accounts and records of the parties relating to this Agreement shall be audited in the same manner as all other accounts and records of Subrecipient are audited. During the time of maintenance of information under paragraph 4.02, authorized representatives of the SFRTA, the Legislative Auditor and or State Auditor, the United States Secretary of Transportation, the FTA Administrator, and the United States Comptroller General will have access to all such books, records, documents, accounting practices and procedures, and other information for the purpose of inspection, audit, and copying during normal business hours. The parties will provide facilities for such access and inspection.

## **ARTICLE V. REPORTING AND MONITORING REQUIREMENTS**

**5.01 Quarterly Milestone Progress Reports.** Subrecipient shall submit quarterly milestone progress reports to the SFRTA. SFRTA shall provide Subrecipient with an electronic version of the milestone progress report that Subrecipient must complete. Each quarterly progress report must include a detailed summary of the completed Workscope activities and a report on the Workscope schedule. Both the SFRTA and Subrecipient must approve each quarterly milestone progress report. The Quarterly progress reports are due as follows:

- **January 15 for quarter October 1 – December 31**
- **April 15 for quarter January 1 – March 31**
- **July 15 for quarter April 1 – June 30**
- **October 15 for quarter July 1 – September 30**

**5.02 Final Reports.** Upon completion of the Workscope and not later than sixty (60) calendar days after the end of the Project Activity Period, Subrecipient must submit a final progress report and a final financial status report of expenditures for the full Workscope that contains a final accounting of the grant matching expenditures. If outstanding claims related to work occurring during the Project Activity Period still exist sixty (60) days following the end of the Project Activity Period, the submission of the Final Report shall automatically extend until all outstanding claims have been resolved. The final report must include inventory of Workscope property as required by Article VIII of this Agreement.

**5.03 Contents of Reports.** Subrecipient agrees to report completely and to provide the SFRTA with any additional or follow-up information as may be requested by the SFRTA.

- 5.04 DBE Reporting Requirements.** Subrecipient shall provide the SFRTA with reports on all DBE activity (see section 10.05 E) for each third party agreement in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit C** and based on the procurement process established for Subrecipient in the *Federal Transit Administration Master Agreement Section 15 Procurement*, which is attached hereto as **Exhibit D**.
- 5.05 Other Monitoring Activities.** To assist the SFRTA in monitoring compliance with this Agreement, Subrecipient agrees to attend meetings as requested by the SFRTA and to permit site visits by the SFRTA staff, during business hours, upon reasonable notice. Subrecipient agrees to submit to the SFRTA a copy of any promotional information regarding the Workscope disseminated by Subrecipient during the term of this Agreement.
- 5.06 Changed Conditions.** Subrecipient agrees to notify the SFRTA immediately of any change in conditions, law, ordinance, or regulation, or any other event that may affect Subrecipient's ability to perform the Workscope in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
- 5.07 Special Reporting Requirements.** The SFRTA is required to report to the FTA regarding activities. Accordingly, Subrecipient agrees to provide the SFRTA with any additional follow-up information reasonably requested by the SFRTA, in order to meet the FTA reporting requirements. Specific reporting requirements are included in **Exhibit H**.

## **ARTICLE VI. PROJECT ACTIVITY PERIOD; TERM; TERMINATION**

- 6.01 Project Activity Period.** Subrecipient agrees to complete all Workscope activities during the period from \_\_\_\_\_ (Project Activity Period). Grant funds may not be used to reimburse costs for any Workscope activities taking place before the beginning or after the end of the Project Activity Period.
- 6.02 Term.** The term of this Agreement shall extend from the effective date of this Agreement to a date sixty (60) calendar days following the end of the Project Activity Period to permit close out of this Agreement. If outstanding claims related to work occurring during the Project Activity Period still exist sixty (60) calendar days following the end of the Project Activity Period, the Term of this Agreement shall automatically extend for an additional ninety (90) calendar days in order to resolve any and all outstanding claims.
- 6.03 Termination by the SFRTA for Convenience.** The SFRTA may terminate this Agreement at any time and for any reason by providing Subrecipient written notice of such termination at least thirty (30) calendar days prior to the effective date of such termination. Upon such termination, Subrecipient shall be entitled to compensation for Workscope activities in accordance with this Agreement, which were incurred prior to the effective date of the termination, but not exceeding the limits in section 3.02.
- 6.04 Termination by the SFRTA for Noncompliance.** If the SFRTA reasonably finds that there has been a failure to comply with the provisions of this Agreement, the SFRTA may terminate the Agreement at any time following seven (7) calendar days written notice to Subrecipient and upon failure of Subrecipient to cure the noncompliance within the seven-day period. Noncompliance includes failure to make reasonable progress toward completion of the

Workscope. At the SFRTA option, SFRTA may cease payment of invoices during any period in which Subrecipient is not in compliance with this agreement. If the SFRTA terminates this Agreement, it may require Subrecipient to repay the grant funds in full or in a portion determined by the SFRTA. Nothing herein shall be construed so as to limit the SFRTA legal remedies to recover grant funds.

- 6.05 Effect of Workscope Closeout or Termination.** Subrecipient agrees that Workscope closeout or termination of this Agreement does not invalidate continuing obligations imposed on Subrecipient by this Agreement. Project closeout or termination of this Agreement does not alter the SFRTA authority to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review, and does not alter Subrecipient's obligation to return any funds to the SFRTA as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions.

## **ARTICLE VII. CONTACT PERSONS; PROJECT MANAGER**

- 7.01 Contact Persons.** The authorized contact persons for receipts of notices, reports, invoices and approvals under this Agreement are the following:

**The SFRTA:**

Carla D. McKeever  
 Grants Administrator  
 800 NW 33<sup>rd</sup> St.  
 Pompano Beach, FL 33064  
 954.788.7953  
[mckeeverc@sfirta.fl.gov](mailto:mckeeverc@sfirta.fl.gov)

**Subrecipient Contact,:**

Name  
 Title  
 Address  
 Address  
 Telephone Number  
 E-mail

Or such other person as may be designated in writing for itself by either party.

- 7.02 The SFRTA Project Manager.** For purposes of administration of the Agreement, the contact person listed in section 7.01, or such other person as may be designated in writing by the SFRTA Executive Director shall be the Project Manager. Nothing, however, in this Agreement will be deemed to authorize the SFRTA Project Manager to execute amendments to this Agreement on behalf of SFRTA.
- 7.03 Subrecipient Project Manager.** For purposes of administration of this Agreement, the contact person listed in section 7.01, or such other person as may be designated in writing by Subrecipient, shall be the Project Manager. Subrecipient Project Manager shall coordinate Workscope activity with the SFRTA Project Manager and complete the project manager training provided by the SFRTA to ensure compliance with all federal requirements.



## ARTICLE VIII. GRANT PROPERTY

The title, acquisition, use, management, and disposition of all property acquired or constructed with grant funds under this Agreement shall be governed by applicable federal law, rule, and guidance including without limitation, the provisions of:

- *Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments* 49 C.F.R. Parts 18.31, 18.32, and 18.33 ([www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/waisidx\\_98/49cfr18\\_98.html](http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/waisidx_98/49cfr18_98.html))
- *Grant Management Requirements*, FTA Circular 5010.1D ([http://www.fta.dot.gov/laws/circulars/leg\\_reg\\_8640.html](http://www.fta.dot.gov/laws/circulars/leg_reg_8640.html))

The listed documents are incorporated by reference into this Agreement. Copies of these documents are available at the internet websites indicated or, upon request by Subrecipient, from the SFRTA.

Subrecipient acknowledges that the federal requirements in this Article and throughout this Agreement are subject to change and agrees that the most recent requirements shall govern the Agreement at any particular time.

## ARTICLE IX. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 9.01 Amendments.** The terms of this Agreement may be changed only by mutual agreement of the parties. Such changes shall be effective only upon the execution of written amendments signed by authorized officers of the parties to this Agreement.
- 9.02 Assignment Prohibited.** Subrecipient shall not assign, subgrant or transfer any Workscope activities without receiving the express written consent of the SFRTA. The SFRTA may condition such consent on compliance by Subrecipient with terms and conditions specified by the SFRTA.
- 9.03 Indemnification.** Subrecipient assumes liability for and agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the SFRTA, its officers, employees and agents from and against all losses, damages, expense, liability, claims, suits, or demands including, without limitation, attorney's fees, arising out of, resulting from, or relating to the performance of the Grant Project by Subrecipient or Subrecipient's employees, agents or subcontractors.
- 9.04 Workscope Data.** Subrecipient agrees that the results of the Workscope, the reports submitted, and any new information or technology that is developed with the assistance of this grant is in the public domain and may not be copyrighted or patented by Subrecipient. Subrecipient shall allow public access to all documents, records, reports or other material subject to the applicable provisions for Chapter 119 Florida Statutes, and made or received by Subrecipient in connection with this Agreement. Failure of Subrecipient to grant such public access may be grounds for termination of the Agreement by the SFRTA.

- 9.05 Nondiscrimination.** Subrecipient shall agree to comply with all applicable laws relating to nondiscrimination and affirmative action. Subrecipient agrees to not discriminate against employee, applicant for employment, or participant in the Workscope because of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, marital status with regard to public assistance, membership or activity in a local civil rights commission, disability, or age; and further agrees to take action to ensure that applicants and employees are treated equally with respect to all aspects of employment, including selection for training, rates of pay, and other forms of compensation.
- 9.06 Acknowledgement.** Subrecipient shall appropriately acknowledge the grant assistance made by the SFRTA and the FTA under this agreement in any promotional materials, reports, and publications relating to the Workscope.
- 9.07 Compliance with Law; Obtaining Permits, Licenses, and Authorizations.** Subrecipient agrees to conduct the Workscope in compliance with all applicable provisions of federal and state laws, rules or regulations. Subrecipient is responsible for obtaining and complying with all federal or state permits, licensed, and authorizations necessary for performing the Workscope.
- 9.08 Incorporation of Exhibits.** All Exhibits attached to this Agreement will be deemed incorporated into this Agreement.

## **ARTICLE X. GENERAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- 10.01 Federal Requirements.** The requirements in this Article X are in addition to and, unless inconsistent and irreconcilable, do not supplant requirements found elsewhere in this Agreement. If any requirement in this Article is inconsistent with a provision found elsewhere in this Agreement and is irreconcilable with such provision, the requirement in this Article shall prevail. When performing work or expanding funds for Project activities, Subrecipient agrees to comply with all applicable terms and conditions referenced herein. **Subrecipient acknowledges that the federal requirements in this Article X are subject to change and agrees that the most recent requirements shall govern this Agreement at any particular time.**
- 10.02 Incorporation of Specific Federal Requirements.** Specifically, and without limitation, Subrecipient agrees to comply with the federal requirements set forth in **Exhibit E** and agrees to require, unless specifically exempted, Subrecipients (if authorized) and third party contractors at every tier to comply with the same. These requirements include, but are not limited to the following:

**Debarment and Suspension.** Subrecipient agrees to comply, and assures the compliance of each Subrecipient, lessee, or third party contractor at any tier, with Executive Order Nos. 12549 and 12689, *Debarment and Suspension* 31 U.S.C. § 6101 note, and U.S. DOT regulations, *Government-wide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement)*, 49 C.F.R. Part 29. Subrecipient agrees to and assures that its lessees, and third party contractors will review the *excluded Parties Listing System* at <http://epls.gov/> before entering into any third party subagreement, lease or third party contract [U.S. DOT issued a new amendment to these

regulations adopting the optional lower tier coverage for tiers lower than the first tier below a covered nonprocurement transaction]. *See, 71 Fed. Reg. 62394, October 25, 2006.*

**Integrity Certification.** By signing this Agreement, Subrecipient certifies that neither it nor its participants is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in this Agreement by any Federal department or agency. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which the SFRTA relies in entering this Agreement. If it is later determined that Subrecipient knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. Subrecipient shall provide to the SFRTA immediate written notice if at any time Subrecipient learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

**Certification of Restrictions on Lobbying Disclosure.** The provisions of this section apply only if the amount of this Agreement (including the value of any amendments thereto) is equal to, or exceeds \$100,000.

Subrecipient certifies that no federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid by or on behalf of Subrecipient for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any federal agency, a member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any federal contract, the making of any federal grant, the making of any federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any federal contract, grant loan, or cooperative agreement. The certification of this compliance (*Lobbying Restriction Certification*) submitted by Subrecipient in connection with this project is incorporated in, and made a part of, this Agreement.

Subrecipient further certifies that, if any funds other than federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee or any federal agency, a member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with the projects funded by the funds allocated to Subrecipient in this Agreement, Subrecipient shall complete and submit to the SFRTA, Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*, in accordance with its instructions.

Subrecipient certifies that it will require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for any subcontracts equal to or in excess of \$100,000 under this Agreement, and that all subcontracts shall certify and disclose accordingly to Subrecipient. All certifications and disclosures shall be forwarded to the SFRTA by Subrecipient.

The certifications referred to in this section (including the *Lobbying Restriction Certification* submitted by Subrecipient in connection with this project and incorporated in, and made a part of, this Agreement) are material representations of fact upon which the SFRTA relies when this contract is made.

**10.03 Federal Certification and Assurances (C & A); Execution and Incorporation.** Subrecipient agrees to comply with and to certify compliance with the current *Federal Annual List of Certifications and Assurances for Federal Transit Administration Grants and Cooperative Agreements (C & A)* attached hereto and incorporated herein as **Exhibit F**. Subrecipient must certify compliance with the applicable provisions by signing the appropriate certification(s) and returning the signed certification(s) as part of the execution of this Agreement. During the terms of this Agreement, Subrecipient shall annually execute the most current C & A document and provide the same to the SFRTA.

**10.04 Compliance with Federal Requirements; Incorporation of Specific Documents by Reference.** Subrecipient agrees to comply with all federal statutes, rules, FTA Circulars, Executive Orders, guidance, and other requirements that may be applicable to this grant. In particular, and without limitation, Subrecipient agrees to comply with the terms and conditions of the following documents when performing work or expending funds for Workslope activities.

- *FTA Master Agreement* (<http://www.fta.dot.gov/documents/16-Master.pdf>)
- *Uniform, Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreement to State and Local Government*, 49 CFR Part 18  
[www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/waisidx\\_98/49cfr18\\_98.html](http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/waisidx_98/49cfr18_98.html)
- *Grant Management Requirements*, FTA Circular 5010.1D  
([http://www.fta.dot.gov/laws/circulars/leg\\_reg\\_8640.html](http://www.fta.dot.gov/laws/circulars/leg_reg_8640.html))

The listed documents are incorporated by reference into this Agreement. Copies of these documents are available at the internet websites indicated or, upon request by Subrecipient, from the SFRTA.

**10.05 Compliance with Federal Procurement Requirement.** Subrecipient will comply with all applicable federal law, rule, and guidance relating to procurement including, without limitation, the provisions of *Third Party Contracting Requirements*, FTA Circular 4220.1F, which document is incorporated by reference into this agreement. A copy of this document is available at the FTA internet website, [http://www.fta.dot.gov/laws/circulars/leg\\_reg\\_8641.html](http://www.fta.dot.gov/laws/circulars/leg_reg_8641.html) or upon request by Subrecipient, from the SFRTA. The *Federal Procurement Basics* is attached hereto as **Exhibit D** to provide Subrecipient process for procurement under this Agreement.

- A. Certification of Subrecipient's Procurement System.** Subrecipient certifies that its procurement system complies with the standards described in the previous paragraph.
- B. The SFRTA Approval of Contracts.** Subrecipient shall not execute any third party contract or otherwise enter into a binding agreement until it has first received written approval from the SFRTA Project Manager.

- C. Inclusion of Provisions in Lower Tier Contracts.** Subrecipient agrees to include adequate provisions to ensure compliance with applicable federal requirements in each lower tier third party contract financed in whole or in part with financial assistance under this agreement including all applicable provisions of this Agreement.
- D. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Requirements.** Subrecipient agrees to comply with the requirements of 49 C.F.R. Part 26 and the SFRTA U.S. DOT approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Requirements, which is attached to and incorporated into this Agreement as **Exhibit G**.

**10.06 No Federal Obligation.** This grant is financed by federal funds. However, payments to Subrecipient will be made by the SFRTA. The United States is not a party to this Agreement and no reference in this Agreement, to the United States, USDOT, FTA, or any representatives of the federal government makes the United States a party to this Agreement. Subrecipient shall include this clause in any contracts or agreements under this Agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties have caused this agreement to be executed by their duly authorized officers on the dates set forth below. This agreement is effective upon final execution by both parties.

**SUBRECIPIENT**

Date \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

Approved as to form:

\_\_\_\_\_  
General Counsel

**SOUTH FLORIDA REGIONAL  
TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY**

Date \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Chair

Approved as to form:

\_\_\_\_\_  
SFRTA General Counsel

**EXHIBITS LIST**

Exhibit A	FTA Grant Application
Exhibit B	Expense Reimbursement Form
Exhibit C	DBE Monthly Subcontractor Utilization Report
Exhibit D	FTA Master Agreement Section 15 Procurement
Exhibit E	Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments
Exhibit F	Annual List of certifications and Assurances for Federal Transit Administration Grants and Cooperative Agreement
Exhibit G	The SFRTA USDOT Approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Requirements
Exhibit H	FTA Master Agreement Section 8 Reporting, Record Retention and Access

# REIMBURSEMENT REQUEST

Request for Payment Date: \_\_\_\_\_

GRANTEE ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Request for Payment #: 1

Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

AGREEMENT #:

AGREEMENT AMOUNT: \_\_\_\_\_

COSTS INCURRED DURING THE PERIOD OF :

\_\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_\_ THROUGH \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_\_

- 1. SALARY AND BENEFITS \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. OTHER PERSONAL/CONTRACTUAL SERVICES \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. EXPENSES \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. OPERATING CAPITAL OUTLAY (OCO) \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. FIXED CAPITAL OUTLAY (FCO) \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. TOTAL EXPENDITURES \$ \_\_\_\_\_

I hereby certify that the above costs are true and valid costs incurred in accordance with the project agreement.

Signed \_\_\_\_\_  
Contract Manager or Financial Officer

**TO BE COMPLETED BY SFRTA**

AGREEMENT AMOUNT	_____
PREVIOUS PAYMENT	_____
THIS PAYMENT	_____
REMAINING BALANCE	_____

TOTAL AMOUNT TO BE PAID ON THIS INVOICE
\$ _____



## MONTHLY SUBCONTRACTOR UTILIZATION REPORT

**INSTRUCTIONS:** This form must be filed each month to report actual Subcontractor participation by SFRTA certified firms for work done the proceeding month.

Contract Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Contract Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Reporting Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Prime Firm: \_\_\_\_\_ Contract Amount (as Amended) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

( EXHIBIT "C" )

Total Invoice Amount this Period: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Total Invoiced to Date: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Subcontractor	If DBE Minority Group*	Gender M/F	Description of Work	Type of Work*	Starting Date	Completion Date

\* **Minority Group Enter:** B-Black American I -Asian American H-Hispanic American N -Native American P-Asian Pacific American O-Other  
 \* **Type of Work:** Professional Consultant/Services, Construction, Supplies, Equipment, Other

- If prime firm is a certified DBE firm, the prime firm’s quarterly activity must also be reported.
- This form must be completed monthly and submitted with firm’s application for payment.

# MONTHLY SUBCONTRACTOR UTILIZATION REPORT

Contract Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Contract Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Reporting Period: \_\_\_\_\_

Prime Firm \_\_\_\_\_ Contract Amount (as Amended) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Total Amount Invoiced for Subcontractors this Period: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Total Amount Invoiced for DBE Subcontractors this Period: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Total Amount Invoiced for Subcontractors to Date: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Total Amount Invoiced for DBE Subcontractors to Date: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Subcontractor	Sub Contract Amount (as Amended)	Amount Invoiced This Period	Amount Invoiced To Date	Amount Paid This Period	Amount Paid to Date	Percentage Complete

\* Minority Group Enter: B-Black American I -Asian American H-Hispanic American N -Native American P-Asian Pacific American O-Other  
\* Type of Work: Professional Consultant/Services, Construction, Supplies, Equipment, Other

- If prime firm is a certified DBE firm, the prime firm's quarterly activity must also be reported.
- This form must be completed monthly and submitted with firm's application for payment.

## MONTHLY SUBCONTRACTOR UTILIZATION REPORT

1.) Did any of the DBE subcontractors rent/lease equipment from the prime consultant or an affiliate company during the report period?  
If yes, explain the arrangement, including a description of the equipment and the cost.

\_\_\_\_\_

2.) Did any of the DBE subcontractors utilize employees or former employees of the prime consultant or an affiliate company during the reporting period?

\_\_\_\_\_

3.) Did any of the DBE subcontractors subcontract any portion of its work to a non-DBE during the report period? If yes, explain fully.

\_\_\_\_\_

4.) Has the scope of work or the subcontract amount for any of the DBE subcontractors changed since the last report? If yes, explain fully.

\_\_\_\_\_

By signing this form, the person individually and on behalf of the Firm represents to the SFRTA that the information contained on both the above forms is complete truthful, and accurate.

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**SOUTH FLORIDA REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY  
MONTHLY EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION REPORT**

This report is required by Executive Order 11246, Sec. 203. Failure to report may result in contracts being canceled, terminated or suspended in whole or in part and the firm may be declared ineligible for further SFRFTA federally funded contracts.

Reporting Period		Name, Address, & Telephone No. of Consultant or Vendor									
From _____	To _____										
Contract # _____											
Classifications	Total No. of Employees	Total No. of Minority & Female Emp.	Black-Not of Hispanic Origin	Hispanic American	Asian or Pacific Islander	American Indian or Alaskan Native	Caucasian Female	Minority Percentage *	Female Percentage *		
Company Official's Signature & Title										Date Signed	Page _____ of _____

This item represents a percentage of the total number of hours worked on said contract for the reporting period.

transportation planning and private enterprise laws and, when promulgated, any subsequent amendments to those regulations.

b. Governmental and Private Nonprofit Providers of Nonemergency Transportation. In addition to providing opportunities to participate in planning as described in Subsection 13.a of this Master Agreement, to the extent feasible the Recipient agrees to comply with the provisions of 49 U.S.C. § 5323(k), which afford governmental agencies and nonprofit organizations that receive Federal assistance for nonemergency transportation from Federal Government sources (other than U.S. DOT) an opportunity to be included in the design, coordination, and planning of transportation services.

c. Infrastructure Investment. During the implementation of the Project, the Recipient agrees to take into consideration the recommendations of Executive Order No. 12803, "Infrastructure Privatization," 31 U.S.C. § 501 note, and Executive Order No. 12893, "Principles for Federal Infrastructure Investments," 31 U.S.C. § 501 note.

#### **Section 14. Preference for United States Products and Services.**

To the extent applicable, the Recipient agrees to comply with the following U.S. domestic preference requirements:

a. Buy America. The Recipient agrees to comply with 49 U.S.C. § 5323(j) and FTA regulations, "Buy America Requirements," 49 C.F.R. Part 661 to the extent those regulations are consistent with SAFETEA-LU provisions, and subsequent amendments to those regulations that may be promulgated. [New amendments to FTA regulations, "Buy America Requirements" regulations have been published at 71 *Fed. Reg.* 14112 *et seq.*, March 21, 2006, and at 72 *Fed. Reg.* 53688, September 20, 2007.]

b. Cargo Preference-Use of United States-Flag Vessels. To the extent applicable, the Recipient agrees to comply with 46 U.S.C. § 55305 and U.S. Maritime Administration regulations, "Cargo Preference-U.S.-Flag Vessels," 46 C.F.R. Part 381.

c. Fly America. The Recipient understands and agrees that the Federal Government will not participate in the costs of international air transportation of any individuals involved in or property acquired for the Project unless that air transportation is provided by U.S.-flag air carriers to the extent such service is available, in compliance with section 5 of the International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974, as amended, 49 U.S.C. § 40118, and U.S. GSA regulations, "Use of United States Flag Air Carriers," 41 C.F.R. §§ 301-10.131 through 301-10.143.

#### **Section 15. Procurement.**

To the extent applicable, the Recipient agrees to comply with the following third party procurement provisions:

- a. Federal Standards. The Recipient agrees to comply with applicable third party procurement requirements of 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 and other procurement requirements of Federal laws in effect now or as subsequently enacted to the extent applicable; with applicable U.S. DOT third party procurement regulations at 49 C.F.R. § 18.36 or 49 C.F.R. §§ 19.40 through 19.48, and with other applicable Federal regulations pertaining to third party procurements and subsequent amendments thereto, to the extent those regulations and amendments are consistent with SAFETEA-LU provisions. The Recipient also agrees to comply with the provisions of FTA Circular 4220.1E, "Third Party Contracting Requirements," to the extent those provisions are consistent with SAFETEA-LU provisions and with any subsequent revision to that circular, except to the extent FTA determines otherwise in writing. Although the FTA "Best Practices Procurement Manual" provides additional procurement guidance, the Recipient understands that the FTA "Best Practices Procurement Manual" is focused on third party procurement processes and may omit certain Federal requirements applicable to specific third party contract work to be performed.
- b. Full and Open Competition. In accordance with 49 U.S.C. § 5325(a), the Recipient agrees to conduct all procurement transactions in a manner that provides full and open competition as determined by FTA.
- c. Exclusionary or Discriminatory Specifications. Apart from inconsistent requirements imposed by Federal laws or Federal regulations, the Recipient agrees to comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. § 5325(h) by not expending or otherwise using any Federal assistance awarded to it by FTA to support a procurement using exclusionary or discriminatory specifications.
- d. Geographic Restrictions. The Recipient agrees that it will not use any State or local geographic preference, except State or local geographic preferences expressly mandated or as permitted by FTA. For example, in procuring architectural, engineering, or related services, however, the contractor's geographic location may be a selection criterion, provided that a sufficient number of qualified firms are eligible to compete.
- e. In-State Bus Dealer Restrictions. In accordance with 49 U.S.C. § 5325(i), the Recipient agrees that any State law requiring buses to be purchased through in-State dealers will not apply to acquisitions of vehicles financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53.
- f. Neutrality in Labor Relations. To the extent permitted by law, the Recipient agrees to comply with Executive Order No. 13202, "Preservation of Open Competition and Government Neutrality Towards Government Contractors' Labor Relations on Federal and Federally Funded Construction Projects," as amended by Executive Order No. 13208, 41 U.S.C. § 251 note, which among other things, provides that the Recipient may neither impose requirements for nor prohibit affiliations with a labor organization (such as project labor agreements) as a condition for award of any third party contract or subcontract for construction or construction management services, except to the extent that the Federal Government determines otherwise in writing.

- g. Federal Supply Schedules. State, local, or nonprofit Recipients may not use Federal Supply Schedules to acquire federally assisted property or services except to the extent permitted by U.S. GSA, U.S. DOT, or FTA laws, regulations, directives, or determinations.
- h. Force Account. The Recipient agrees that FTA may determine the extent to which Federal assistance may be used to participate in force account costs.
- i. FTA Technical Review. The Recipient agrees to permit FTA to review and approve the Recipient's technical specifications and requirements to the extent FTA believes necessary to ensure proper Project administration.
- j. Project Approval/Third Party Contract Approval. Except to the extent FTA determines otherwise in writing, the Recipient agrees that FTA's award of Federal assistance for the Project does not, by itself, constitute pre-approval of any non-competitive third party contract associated with the Project.
- k. Preference for Recycled Products. To the extent applicable, the Recipient agrees to comply with U.S. EPA regulations, "Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines for Products Containing Recovered Materials," 40 C.F.R. Part 247, which implements section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 6962, and with subsequent Federal regulations that may be promulgated. Accordingly, the Recipient agrees to provide a competitive preference for products and services that conserve natural resources, protect the environment, and are energy efficient, except to the extent that the Federal Government determines otherwise in writing.
- l. Clean Air and Clean Water. The Recipient agrees to include in each third party contract and each subagreement exceeding \$100,000 adequate provisions to ensure that each Project participant will agree to:
- (1) Report the use of facilities placed on or likely to be placed on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) "List of Violating Facilities,"
  - (2) Refrain from using any violating facilities,
  - (3) Report violations to FTA and the Regional U.S. EPA Office, and
  - (4) Comply with the inspection and other applicable requirements of:
    - (a) Section 306 of the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 7414, and other applicable provisions of the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 through 7671q; and
    - (b) Section 508 of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. § 1368, and other applicable requirements of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. §§ 1251 through 1377.
- m. National Intelligent Transportation Systems Architecture and Standards. To the extent applicable, the Recipient agrees to conform to the National Intelligent Transportation Systems

(ITS) Architecture and Standards as required by SAFETEA-LU § 5307(c), 23 U.S.C. § 512 note, and comply with FTA Notice, “FTA National ITS Architecture Policy on Transit Projects” 66 *Fed. Reg.* 1455 *et seq.*, January 8, 2001, and any subsequent further implementing directives, except to the extent FTA determines otherwise in writing.

n. Rolling Stock. In acquiring rolling stock, the Recipient agrees as follows:

(1) Method of Acquisition. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. § 5325(f), the Recipient agrees that any third party contract award it makes for rolling stock will be based on initial capital costs, or on performance, standardization, life cycle costs, and other factors, or on a competitive procurement process.

(2) Multi-year Options. In accordance with 49 U.S.C. § 5325(e)(1), a Recipient procuring rolling stock financed with Federal assistance under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 may not enter into a multi-year contract with options, exceeding five (5) years after the date of the original contract, to purchase additional rolling stock and replacement parts.

(3) Pre-Award and Post-Delivery Requirements. The Recipient agrees to comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. § 5323(m) and FTA regulations, “Pre-Award and Post-Delivery Audits of Rolling Stock Purchases,” 49 C.F.R. Part 663 and, when promulgated, any amendments to those regulations.

(4) Bus Testing. To the extent applicable, the Recipient agrees to comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. § 5318(e) and FTA regulations, “Bus Testing,” 49 C.F.R. Part 665, and any amendments to those regulations that may be promulgated.

o. Bonding. Except to the extent that FTA determines otherwise in writing, the Recipient agrees to comply with the following bonding requirements, as applicable:

(1) Construction Activities. The Recipient agrees to provide bid guarantee, contract performance, and payment bonds as provided by Federal regulations and to the extent as determined adequate by FTA in writing, and comply with any other construction bonding provisions as FTA may determine.

(2) Other Activities. The Recipient agrees to comply with any other bonding requirements or restrictions as FTA may determine.

p. Architectural, Engineering, Design, or Related Services. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. § 5325(b), the Recipient agrees to comply with the following requirements pertaining to the procurement of architectural, engineering, or related services that will be financed with funds authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 or required by Federal law to be administered in accordance with 49 U.S.C. chapter 53:

(1) When procuring architectural, engineering, or related services, the Recipient agrees that it and its subcontractors at any tier will:



(a) Negotiate for those services in the same manner as a contract for architectural, engineering, or related services is negotiated under chapter 11 of Title 40, United States Code, or

(b) Comply with an equivalent State qualifications-based requirement for contracting for architectural, engineering, and design services, provided the State has adopted by law such requirement before August 10, 2005.

(2) Upon awarding a contract for those services, the Recipient agrees that and its subcontractors at any tier will:

(a) Perform and audit the third party contract or the third party subcontract in compliance with the cost principles of the FAR as set forth in 48 C.F.R. Part 31.

(b) Will accept the indirect cost rates established by a cognizant Federal or State government agency in accordance with the FAR for one-year applicable accounting periods, if those rates are not currently under dispute.

(c) Apply the firm's indirect cost rates, without any limitation by administrative or de facto ceilings, for purposes of contract estimation, negotiation, administration, reporting, and contract payment, after the firm's indirect cost rates are accepted as described in Subsection 15.p(2)(b) of this Master Agreement.

(d) The Recipient agrees and assures that it and any of a group of entities sharing cost or rate data described in Subsection 15.p(2)(c) of this Master Agreement shall:

1. Notify any affected firm before requesting or using that data,
2. Maintain the confidentiality of that data and assure that it is not accessible or provided to others, and
3. Not disclose that data under any circumstances if doing so is prohibited by law.

q. Design-Build Projects. In accordance with 49 U.S.C. § 5325(d)(2), the Recipient may use design-build procurements to implement its Projects after it has complied with all applicable requirements established by the Federal Government, whether through Federal regulations or through Federal directives, except to the extent the Federal Government determines otherwise in writing.

r. Award to Other than the Lowest Bidder. In accordance with 49 U.S.C. § 5325(c), a Recipient may award a third party contract to other than the lowest bidder, if the award furthers an objective (such as improved long-term operating efficiency and lower long-term costs) consistent with the purposes of 49 U.S.C. chapter 53, and any implementing Federal regulations or directives that FTA may issue, except to the extent FTA determines otherwise in writing.

s. Award to Responsible Contractors. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. § 5325(j), the Recipient agrees to award third party contracts only to those contractors possessing the ability to

successfully perform under the terms of the proposed procurement, and before awarding a third party contract, the Recipient agrees to consider:

- (1) The integrity of the third party contractor,
- (2) The third party contractor's compliance with public policy,
- (3) The third party contractor's past performance, including the performance reported in Contractor Performance Assessment Reports required by 49 U.S.C. § 5309(l)(2), if any, and
- (4) The third party contractor's financial and technical resources.

t. Access to Third Party Contract Records. The Recipient agrees to require its third party contractors and third party subcontractors, at as many tiers as required, to provide to the U.S. Secretary of Transportation and the Comptroller General of the United States or their duly authorized representatives, access to all third party contract records to the extent required by 49 U.S.C. § 5325(g). The Recipient further agrees to require its third party contractors and third party subcontractors, to provide sufficient access to third party procurement records as needed for compliance with Federal regulations or to assure proper Project management as determined by FTA.

u. Electronic and Information Technology. When using Federal assistance to procure reports or information to be delivered to the Recipient for distribution to FTA, among others, the Recipient agrees to include in its specifications a requirement that the reports or information will be prepared using electronic or information technology capable of assuring that the reports or information, when provided to FTA, will meet the applicable accessibility standards of section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, 29 U.S.C. § 794d, and U.S. ATBCB regulations, "Electronic and Information Technology Accessibility Standards," 36 C.F.R. Part 1194.

## **Section 16. Leases.**

- a. Capital Leases. To the extent applicable, the Recipient agrees to comply with FTA regulations, "Capital Leases," 49 C.F.R. Part 639, and any revision thereto.
- b. Leases Involving Certificates of Participation. The Recipient agrees to obtain FTA concurrence before entering into any leasing arrangement involving the issuance of certificates of participation in connection with the acquisition of any capital asset.

## **Section 17. Patent Rights.**

- a. General. If any invention, improvement, or discovery of the Recipient or any subrecipient or any third party contractor at any tier is conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under the Project, and that invention, improvement, or discovery is patentable under

( EXHIBIT " E " )

***DOT Common Rule-States*****49 CFR - PART 18 - UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRANTS AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS TO STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS**

[Revised as of October 1, 1999]

**Subpart A- General**

Sec.

- 18.1 Purpose and Scope of this Part.
- 18.2 Scope of the Subpart.
- 18.3 Definitions.
- 18.4 Applicability.
- 18.5 Effect on other issuances.
- 18.6 Additions and exemptions.

**Subpart B- Pre Awards**

- 18.10 Forms for applying for grants.
- 18.11 State Plans.
- 18.12 Special grant or subgrant conditions for "high risk" grantees.

**Subpart C- Post Award Requirement****(Financial Administration)**

- 18.20 Standards for financial management systems.
- 18.21 Payment.
- 18.2 Allowable costs.
- 18.23 Period of availability of funds.
- 18.24 Matching of cost sharing.
- 18.25 Program income.
- 18.26 Non-Federal audits.

**(Changes, Property, And Subawards)**

- 18.30 Changes
- 18.31 Real Property
- 18.32 Equipment
- 18.33 Supplies
- 18.34 Copyrights
- 18.35 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.

- 18.36 Procurement.
- 18.37 Subgrants.

(Reports, Records, Retention, and Enforcement)

- 18.40 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
- 18.41 Financial Reporting.
- 18.42 Retention and access requirements for records.
- 18.43 Enforcement.
- 18.44 Termination for Convenience.

**Subpart D- After the Grant Requirement**

- 18.50 Closeout.
- 18.51 Later disallowance and adjustments.
- 18.52 Collection of Amount Due.

**Subpart E- Entitlements [Reserved]**

Authority: 49 U.S.C. 322(a)

Source: 53 FR 8086 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

**Subpart A-General**

**Sec. 18.1 Purpose and scope of this part.**

This part establishes uniform administrative rules for Federal grants and cooperative agreements and sub-awards to State, local and Indian tribal governments.

**Sec. 18.2 Scope of Subpart.**

This subpart contains general rules pertaining to this part and procedures for control exceptions from this part.

**Sec. 18.3 Definitions.**

As used in this part: *Accrued expenditures* mean the charges incurred by the grantee during a given period requiring the provision of funds for: (1) Goods and other tangible property received; (2) services performed by employees, contractors, sub-grantees, subcontractors, and other payees; and (3) other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance is required, such as annuities, insurance claims, and other benefit payments. *Accrued income* means the sum of: (1) Earnings during a given period from services performed by the grantee and goods and other tangible property delivered to purchasers, and (2) amounts becoming owed to the grantee for which no current services or performance is required by the grantee.

*Acquisition cost of an item of purchased equipment* means the net invoice unit price of the property

including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the grantee's regular accounting practices.

*Administrative requirements* mean those matters common to grants in general, such as financial management, kinds and frequency of reports, and retention of records. These are distinguished from "programmatic" requirements, which concern matters that can be treated only on a program-by-program or grant-by-grant basis, such as kinds of activities that can be supported by grants under a particular program.

*Awarding agency* means (1) with respect to a grant, the Federal agency, and (2) with respect to a sub-grant, the party that awarded the sub-grant.

*Cash contributions* means the grantee's cash outlay, including the outlay of money contributed to the grantee or subgrantee by other public agencies and institutions, and private organizations and individuals. When authorized by Federal legislation, Federal funds received from other assistance agreements may be considered as grantee or sub-grantee cash contributions.

*Contract* means (except as used in the definitions for "grant" and "sub-grant" in this section and except where qualified by "Federal") a procurement contract under a grant or sub-grant, and means a procurement subcontract under a contract.

*Cost sharing or matching* means the value of the third party in-kind contributions and the portion of the costs of a federally assisted project or program not borne by the Federal Government. Cost-type contract means a contract or subcontract under a grant in which the contractor or subcontractor is paid on the basis of the costs it incurs, with or without a fee.

*Equipment* means tangible, non-expendable, personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of \$5,000 or more per unit. A grantee may use its own definition of equipment provided that such definition would at least include all equipment defined above.

*Expenditure report* means: (1) For non-construction grants, the SF-269 "Financial Status Report" (or other equivalent report); (2) for construction grants, the SF-271 "Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement" (or other equivalent report).

*Federally recognized Indian tribal government* means the governing body or a governmental agency of any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community (including any Native village as defined in section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, 85 Stat 688) certified by the Secretary of the Interior as eligible for the special programs and services provided by him through the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

*Government* means a State or local government or a federally recognized Indian tribal government.

*Grant* means an award of financial assistance, including cooperative agreements, in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government to an eligible grantee. The term does not include technical assistance which provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of revenue sharing, loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct appropriations. Also, the term does not include assistance, such as a fellowship or other lump sum award, which the grantee is not required to account for.

*Grantee* means the government to which a grant is awarded and which is accountable for the use of the funds provided. The grantee is the entire legal entity even if only a particular component of the entity is designated in the grant award document.

*Local government* means a county, municipality, city, town, township, local public authority (including any public and Indian housing agency under the United States Housing Act of 1937) school district, special district, intrastate district, council of governments (whether or not incorporated as a nonprofit corporation under state law), any other regional or interstate government entity, or any agency or instrumentality of a local government.

*Obligations* means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and sub-grants awarded, goods and services received, and similar transactions during a given period that will require payment by the grantee during the same or a future period.

*OMB* means the United States Office of Management and Budget.

*Outlays* (expenditures) mean charges made to the project or program. They may be reported on a cash or accrual basis. For reports prepared on a cash basis, outlays are the sum of actual cash disbursement for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the amount of cash advances and payments made to contractors and sub-grantees. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, outlays are the sum of actual cash disbursements, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the new increase (or decrease) in the amounts owed by the grantee for goods and other property received, for services performed by employees, contractors, subgrantees, subcontractors, and other payees, and other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance are required, such as annuities, insurance claims, and other benefit payments.

*Percentage of completion method* refers to a system under which payments are made for construction work according to the percentage of completion of the work, rather than to the grantee's cost incurred.

*Prior approval* means documentation evidencing consent prior to incurring specific cost.

*Real property* means land, including land improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, excluding movable machinery and equipment.

*Share*, when referring to the awarding agency's portion of real property, equipment or supplies, means the same percentage as the awarding agency's portion of the acquiring party's total costs under the grant to which the acquisition costs under the grant to which the acquisition cost of the property was charged. Only costs are to be counted--not the value of third-party in-kind contributions.

*State* means any of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency or instrumentality of a State exclusive of local governments. The term does not include any public and Indian housing agency under United States Housing Act of 1937.

*Sub-grant* means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under a grant by a grantee to an eligible sub-grantee. The term includes financial assistance when provided by contractual legal agreement, but does not include procurement purchases, nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of "grant" in this part.

*Sub-grantee* means the government or other legal entity to which a sub-grant is awarded and which is accountable to the grantee for the use of the funds provided.

*Supplies* means all tangible personal property other than "equipment" as defined in this part.

*Suspension* means depending on the context, either (1) temporary withdrawal of the authority to obligate grant funds pending corrective action by the grantee or sub-grantee or a decision to terminate the grant, or (2) an action taken by a suspending official in accordance with agency regulations implementing E.O.

12549 to immediately exclude a person from participating in grant transactions for a period, pending completion of an investigation and such legal or debarment proceedings as may ensue.

*Termination* means permanent withdrawal of the authority to obligate.

**Sec. 18.4 Applicability.**

(a) General. Subparts A through D of this part apply to all grants and subgrants to governments, except where inconsistent with Federal statutes or with regulations authorized in accordance with the exception provision of Sec. 18.6, or:

(1) Grants and subgrants to State and local institutions of higher education or State and local hospitals.

(2) The block grants authorized by the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Community Services; Preventive Health and Health Services; Alcohol, Drug Abuse, and Mental Health Services; Maternal and Child Health Services; Social Services; Low-Income Home Energy Assistance; States' Program of Community Development Block Grants for Small Cities; and Elementary and Secondary Education other than programs administered by the Secretary of Education under title V, subtitle D, chapter 2, Section 583--the Secretary's discretionary grant program) and titles I-III of the Job Training Partnership Act of 1982 and under the Public Health Services Act (Section 1921), Alcohol and Drug Abuse Treatment and Rehabilitation Block Grant and part C of title V, Mental Health Service for the Homeless Block Grant).

(3) Entitlement grants to carry out the following programs of the Social Security Act:

(i) Aid to Needy Families with Dependent Children (title IV-A of the Act, not including the Work Incentive Program (WIN) authorized by section 402(a)19(G); HHS grants for WIN are subject to this part);

(ii) Child Support Enforcement and Establishment of Paternity (title IV-D of the Act);

(iii) Foster Care and Adoption Assistance (title IV-E of the Act);

(iv) Aid to the Aged, Blind, and Disabled (titles I, X, XIV, and XVI-AABD of the Act); and

(v) Medical Assistance (Medicaid) (title XIX of the Act) not including the State Medicaid Fraud Control program authorized by section 1903(a)(6)(B).

(4) Entitlement grants under the following programs of The National School Lunch Act:

(i) School Lunch (section 4 of the Act),

(ii) Commodity Assistance (section 6 of the Act),

(iii) Special Meal Assistance (section 11 of the Act),

(iv) Summer Food Service for Children (section 13 of the Act), and

(v) Child Care Food Program (section 17 of the Act).

(5) Entitlement grants under the following programs of The Child Nutrition Act of 1966:

(i) Special Milk (section 3 of the Act), and

(ii) School Breakfast (section 4 of the Act).

(6) Entitlement grants for State Administrative expenses under The Food Stamp Act of 1977 (section 16 of the Act).

(7) A grant for an experimental, pilot, or demonstration project that is also supported by a grant listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section;

(8) Grant funds awarded under subsection 412(e) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1522 (e)) and subsection 501(a) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96-422, 94 Stat. 1809), for cash assistance, medical assistance, and supplemental security income benefits to refugees and entrants and the administrative costs of providing the assistance and benefits;

(9) Grants to local education agencies under 20 U.S.C. 236 through 241-1(a), and 242 through 244 (portions of the Impact Aid program), except for 20 U.S.C. 238(d)(2)(c) and 240(f) (Entitlement Increase for Handicapped Children); and

(10) Payments under the Veterans Administration's State Home Per Diem Program (38 U.S.C. 641(a)).

(b) Entitlement programs. Entitlement programs enumerated above in Sec. 18.4(a) (3) through (8) are subject to subpart E.

**Sec. 18.5 Effect on other issuances.**

All other grants administration provisions of codified program regulations, program manuals, handbooks and other nonregulatory materials which are inconsistent with this part are superseded, except to the extent they are required by statute, or authorized in accordance with the exception provision in Sec. 18.6.

**Sec. 18.6 Additions and exceptions.**

(a) For classes of grants and grantees subject to this part, Federal agencies may not impose additional administrative requirements except in codified regulations published in the Federal Register.

(b) Exceptions for classes of grants or grantees may be authorized only by OMB.

(1) All Departmental requests for exceptions shall be processed through the Assistant Secretary of Administration.

(2) [Reserved]

(c) Exceptions on a case-by-case basis and for subgrantees may be authorized by the affected Federal agencies.

(1) All case-by-case exceptions may be authorized by the affected operating administrations or departmental offices, with the concurrence of the Assistant Secretary for Administration.

(2) [Reserved]

[53 FR 8086 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 60 FR 19646, Apr. 19, 1995]



## Subpart B - Pre-Awards

### Sec. 18.10 Forms for applying for grants.

#### (a) Scope.

(1) This section prescribes forms and instructions to be used by governmental organizations (except hospitals and institutions of higher education operated by a government) in applying for grants. This section is not applicable, however, to formula grant programs which do not require applicants to apply for funds on a project basis.

(2) This section applies only to applications to Federal agencies for grants, and is not required to be applied by grantees in dealing with applicants for subgrants. However, grantees are encouraged to avoid more detailed or burdensome application requirements for subgrants.

(3) Forms and procedures for Federal Highway Ad

### Sec. 18.11 State plans.

(a) Scope. The statutes for some programs require States to submit plans before receiving grants. Under regulations implementing Executive Order 12372, "Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs," States are allowed to simplify, consolidate and substitute plans. This section contains additional provisions for plans that are subject to regulations implementing the Executive order.

(b) Requirements. A State need meet only Federal administrative or programmatic requirements for a plan that are in statutes or codified regulations.

(c) Assurances. In each plan the State will include an assurance that the State shall comply with all applicable Federal statutes and regulations in effect with respect to the periods for which it receives grant funding. For this assurance and other assurances required in the plan, the State may:

(1) Cite by number the statutory or regulatory provisions requiring the assurances and affirm that it gives the assurances required by those provisions,

(2) Repeat the assurance language in the statutes or regulations, or

(3) Develop its own language to the extent permitted by law.

(d) Amendments. A State will amend a plan whenever necessary to reflect:

(1) New or revised Federal statutes or regulations or

(2) a material change in any State law, organization, policy, or State agency operation. The State will obtain approval for the amendment and its effective date but need submit for approval only the amended portions of the plan.

### Sec. 18.12 Special grant or subgrant conditions for "high-risk" grantees.

(a) A grantee or subgrantee may be considered "high risk" if an awarding agency determines that a grantee or subgrantee:

(1) Has a history of unsatisfactory performance, or

(2) Is not financially stable, or

(3) Has a management system which does not meet the management standards set forth in this part, or

(4) Has not conformed to terms and conditions of previous awards, or

(5) Is otherwise not responsible; and if the awarding agency determines that an award will be made, special conditions and/or restrictions shall correspond to the high risk condition and shall be included in the award.

(b) Special conditions or restrictions may include:

(1) Payment on a reimbursement basis;

(2) Withholding authority to proceed to the next phase until receipt of evidence of acceptable performance within a given funding period;

(3) Requiring additional, more detailed financial reports;

(4) Additional project monitoring;

(5) Requiring the grante or subgrantee to obtain technical or management assistance; or

(6) Establishing additional prior approvals.

(c) If an awarding agency decides to impose such conditions, the awarding official will notify the grantee or subgrantee as early as possible, in writing, of:

(1) The nature of the special conditions/restrictions;

(2) The reason(s) for imposing them;

(3) The corrective actions which must be taken before they will be removed and the time allowed for completing the corrective actions; and

(4) The method of requesting reconsideration of the conditions/restrictions imposed.

## **Subpart C - Post Award Requirements**

### **Financial Administration**

#### **□ Sec. 18.20 Standards for financial management systems.**

(a) A State must expand and account for grant funds in accordance with State laws and procedures for expending and accounting for its own funds. Fiscal control and accounting procedures of the State, as well as its subgrantees and cost-type contractors, must be sufficient to--

(1) Permit preparation of reports required by this part and the statutes authorizing the grant, and

(2) Permit the tracing of funds to a level of expenditures adequate to establish that such funds have not been used in violation of the restrictions and prohibitions of applicable statutes.

(b) The financial management systems of other grantees and subgrantees must meet the following standards:

(1) Financial reporting. Accurate, current, and complete disclosure of the financial results of financially assisted activities must be made in accordance with the financial reporting requirements of the grant or subgrant.

(2) Accounting records. Grantees and subgrantees must maintain records which adequately identify the source and application of funds provided for financially-assisted activities. These records must contain information pertaining to grant or subgrant awards and authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, liabilities, outlays or expenditures, and income.

(3) Internal control. Effective control and accountability must be maintained for all grant and subgrant cash, real and personal property, and other assets. Grantees and subgrantees must adequately safeguard all such property and must assure that it is used solely for authorized purposes.

(4) Budget control. Actual expenditures or outlays must be compared with budgeted amounts for each grant or subgrant. Financial information must be related to performance or productivity data, including the development of unit cost information whenever appropriate or specifically required in the grant or subgrant agreement. If unit cost data are required, estimates based on available documentation will be accepted whenever possible.

(5) Allowable cost. Applicable OMB cost principles, agency program regulations, and the terms of grant and subgrant agreements will be followed in determining the reasonableness, allowability, and allocability of costs.

(6) Source documentation. Accounting records must be supported by such source documentation as cancelled checks, paid bills, payrolls, time and attendance records, contract and subgrant award documents, etc.

(7) Cash management. Procedures for minimizing the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the U.S. Treasury and disbursement by grantees and subgrantees must be followed whenever advance payment procedures are used. Grantees must establish reasonable procedures to ensure the receipt of reports on subgrantees' cash balances and cash disbursements in sufficient time to enable them to prepare complete and accurate cash transactions reports to the awarding agency. When advances are made by letter-of-credit or electronic transfer of funds methods, the grantee must make drawdowns as close as possible to the time of making disbursements. Grantees must monitor cash drawdowns by their subgrantees to assure that they conform substantially to the same standards of timing and amount as apply to advances to the grantees.

(c) An awarding agency may review the adequacy of the financial management system of any applicant for financial assistance as part of a preaward review or at any time subsequent to award.

(d) Certain Urban Mass Transportation Administration (UMTA) grantees shall comply with the requirements of section 15 of the Urban Mass Transportation (UMT) Act of 1964, as amended, as implemented by 49 CFR part 630, regarding a uniform system of accounts and records and a uniform reporting system for certain grantees.

[53 FR 8086 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8086, Mar. 11, 1988]

□ **Sec. 18.21 Payment.**

(a) Scope. This section prescribes the basic standard and the methods under which a Federal agency will make payments to grantees, and grantees will make payments to subgrantees and contractors.

(b) Basic standard. Methods and procedures for payment shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee, in accordance with Treasury regulations at 31 CFR part 205.

(c) Advances. Grantees and subgrantees shall be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness and ability to maintain procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of the funds and their disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee.

(d) Reimbursement. Reimbursement shall be the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (c) of this section are not met. Grantees and subgrantees may also be paid by reimbursement for any construction grant. Except as otherwise specified in regulation, Federal agencies shall not use the percentage of completion method to pay construction grants. The grantee or subgrantee may use that method to pay its construction contractor, and if it does, the awarding agency's payments to the grantee or subgrantee will be based on the grantee's or subgrantee's actual rate of disbursement.

(e) Working capital advances. If a grantee cannot meet the criteria for advance payments described in paragraph (c) of this section, and the Federal agency has determined that reimbursement is not feasible because the grantee lacks sufficient working capital, the awarding agency may provide cash or a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure the awarding agency shall advance cash to the grantee to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the grantee's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, the awarding agency shall reimburse the grantee for its actual cash disbursements. The working capital advance method of payment shall not be used by grantees or subgrantees if the reason for using such method is the unwillingness or inability of the grantee to provide timely advances to the subgrantee to meet the subgrantee's actual cash disbursements.

(f) Effect of program income, refunds, and audit recoveries on payment.

(1) Grantees and subgrantees shall disburse repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund before requesting additional cash payments for the same activity.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, grantees and subgrantees shall disburse program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries and interest earned on such funds before requesting additional cash payments.

(g) Withholding payments.

(1) Unless otherwise required by Federal statute, awarding agencies shall not withhold payments for proper charges incurred by grantees or subgrantees unless--

(i) The grantee or subgrantee has failed to comply with grant award conditions or

(ii) The grantee or subgrantee is indebted to the United States.

(2) Cash withheld for failure to comply with grant award condition, but without suspension of the grant, shall be released to the grantee upon subsequent compliance. When a grant is suspended, payment adjustments will be made in accordance with Sec. 18.43(c).

(3) A Federal agency shall not make payment to grantees for amounts that are withheld by grantees or subgrantees from payment to contractors to assure satisfactory completion of work. Payments shall be made by the Federal agency when the grantees or subgrantees actually disburse the withheld funds to the contractors or to escrow accounts established to assure satisfactory completion of work.

(h) Cash depositories.

(1) Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for minority business enterprises, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use minority banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by minority group members). A list of minority owned banks can be obtained from the Minority Business Development Agency, Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20230.

(2) A grantee or subgrantee shall maintain a separate bank account only when required by Federal-State agreement.

(i) Interest earned on advances. Except for interest earned on advances of funds exempt under the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act (31 U.S.C. 6501 et seq.) and the Indian Self-Determination Act (23 U.S.C. 450), grantees and subgrantees shall promptly, but at least quarterly, remit interest earned on advances to the Federal agency. The grantee or subgrantee may keep interest amounts up to \$100 per year for administrative expenses.

(j) 23 U.S.C. 121 limits payments to States for highway construction projects to the Federal share of the costs of construction incurred to date, plus the Federal share of the value of stockpiled materials.

(k) Section 404 of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982 directs the Secretary to reimburse States for the Federal share of costs incurred.

[53 FR 8086 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8086, Mar. 11, 1988]

**Sec. 18.22 Allowable costs.**

(a) Limitation on use of funds. Grant funds may be used only for:

(1) The allowable costs of the grantees, subgrantees and cost-type contractors, including allowable costs in the form of payments to fixed-price contractors; and

(2) Reasonable fees or profit to cost-type contractors but not any fee or profit (or other increment above allowable costs) to the grantee or subgrantee.

(b) Applicable cost principles. For each kind of organization, there is a set of Federal principles for determining allowable costs. Allowable costs will be determined in accordance with the cost principles applicable to the organization incurring the costs. The following chart lists the kinds of organizations and the applicable cost principles.

<b>For the costs of a--</b>	<b>Use the principles in--</b>
State, local or Indian tribal government	OMB Circular A-87.
Private nonprofit organization other than an (1) institution of higher education, (2) hospital, or (3) organization named in OMB Circular A-122 as not subject to that circular.	OMB Circular A-122.
Educational institutions	OMB Circular A-21.
For-profit organization other than a hospital and an organization named in OMB Circular A-122 as not subject to that circular	48 CFR part 31. Contract Cost Principles and Procedures, or uniform cost accounting standards that comply with cost principles acceptable to the Federal agency.

(c) The overhead cost principles of OMB Circular A-87 shall not apply to State highway agencies for FHWA funded grants.

(d) Sections 3(1) and 9(p) of the UMT Act of 1964, as amended, authorize the Secretary to include in the net project cost eligible for Federal assistance, the amount of interest earned and payable on bonds issued by the State or local public body to the extent that the proceeds of such bonds have actually been expended in carrying out such project or portion thereof. Limitations are established in sections 3 and 9 of the UMT Act of 1964, as amended.

(e) Section 9 of the UMT Act of 1964, as amended, authorizes grants to finance the leasing of facilities and equipment for use in mass transportation services provided leasing is more cost effective than acquisition or construction.

[53 FR 8086 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8086, Mar. 11, 1988]

□ **Sec. 18.23 Period of availability of funds.**

(a) General. Where a funding period is specified, a grantee may charge to the award only costs resulting from obligations of the funding period unless carryover of unobligated balances is permitted, in which case the carryover balances may be charged for costs resulting from obligations of the subsequent funding period.

(b) Liquidation of obligations. A grantee must liquidate all obligations incurred under the award not later than 90 days after the end of the funding period (or as specified in a program regulation) to coincide with the submission of the annual Financial Status Report (SF-269). The Federal agency may extend this deadline at the request of the grantee.

□ **Sec. 18.24 Matching or cost sharing.**

(a) Basic rule: Costs and contributions acceptable. With the qualifications and exceptions listed in paragraph (b) of this section, a matching or cost sharing requirement may be satisfied by either or both of the following:

(1) Allowable costs incurred by the grantee, subgrantee or a cost-type contractor under the assistance agreement. This includes allowable costs borne by non-Federal grants or by others cash donations from non-Federal third parties.

(2) The value of third party in-kind contributions applicable to the period to which the cost sharing or matching requirements applies.

(b) Qualifications and exceptions--

(1) Costs borne by other Federal grant agreements. Except as provided by Federal statute, a cost sharing or matching requirement may not be met by costs borne by another Federal grant. This prohibition does not apply to income earned by a grantee or subgrantee from a contract awarded under another Federal grant.

(2) General revenue sharing. For the purpose of this section, general revenue sharing funds distributed under 31 U.S.C. 6702 are not considered Federal grant funds.

(3) Cost or contributions counted towards other Federal costs-sharing requirements. Neither costs nor the values of third party in-kind contributions may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of a grant agreement if they have been or will be counted towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of another Federal grant agreement, a Federal procurement contract, or any

other award of Federal funds.

(4) Costs financed by program income. Costs financed by program income, as defined in Sec. 18.25, shall not count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless they are expressly permitted in the terms of the assistance agreement. (This use of general program income is described in Sec. 18.25(g).)

(5) Services or property financed by income earned by contractors. Contractors under a grant may earn income from the activities carried out under the contract in addition to the amounts earned from the party awarding the contract. No costs of services or property supported by this income may count toward satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless other provisions of the grant agreement expressly permit this kind of income to be used to meet the requirement.

(6) Records. Costs and third party in-kind contributions counting towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement must be verifiable from the records of grantees and subgrantee or cost-type contractors. These records must show how the value placed on third party in-kind contributions was derived. To the extent feasible, volunteer services will be supported by the same methods that the organization uses to support the allocability of regular personnel costs.

(7) Special standards for third party in-kind contributions. (i) Third party in-kind contributions count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only where, if the party receiving the contributions were to pay for them, the payments would be allowable costs.

(ii) Some third party in-kind contributions are goods and services that, if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor receiving the contribution had to pay for them, the payments would have been an indirect costs. Costs sharing or matching credit for such contributions shall be given only if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor has established, along with its regular indirect cost rate, a special rate for allocating to individual projects or programs the value of the contributions.

(iii) A third party in-kind contribution to a fixed-price contract may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only if it results in:

(A) An increase in the services or property provided under the contract (without additional cost to the grantee or subgrantee) or

(B) A cost savings to the grantee or subgrantee.

(iv) The values placed on third party in-kind contributions for cost sharing or matching purposes will conform to the rules in the succeeding sections of this part. If a third party in-kind contribution is a type not treated in those sections, the value placed upon it shall be fair and reasonable.

(8) 23 U.S.C. 121(a) permits reimbursement for actual construction cost incurred by States for highway construction projects. Except for private donations of right-of-way, contributions and donations shall not be considered State costs, and shall not be allowable for matching purposes for highway construction contracts. 23 U.S.C. 323 permits private donations of right-of-way to be used for a State's matching share, and establishes procedures for determining the fair market value of such donated right-of-way.

(9) Section 4(a) of the UMT Act of 1964, as amended, provides that the Federal grant for any project to be assisted under section 3 of the UMT Act of 1964, as amended, shall be in an amount equal to 75 percent of the net project costs. Net project cost is defined as that portion of the cost of the project which cannot be reasonably financed from revenues.

(10) Section 18(e) of the UMT Act of 1964, as amended, limits the Federal share to 80 percent of the net cost of construction, as determined by the Secretary of Transportation. The Federal share for the payment

of subsidies for operating expenses, as defined by the Secretary, shall not exceed 50 percent of the net cost of such operating expense projects.

(c) Valuation of donated services--

(1) Volunteer services. Unpaid services provided to a grantee or subgrantee by individuals will be valued at rates consistent with those ordinarily paid for similar work in the grantee's or subgrantee's organization. If the grantee or subgrantee does not have employees performing similar work, the rates will be consistent with those ordinarily paid by other employers for similar work in the same labor market. In either case, a reasonable amount for fringe benefits may be included in the valuation.

(2) Employees of other organizations. When an employer other than a grantee, subgrantee, or cost-type contractor furnishes free of charge the services of an employee in the employee's normal line of work, the services will be valued at the employee's regular rate of pay exclusive of the employee's fringe benefits and overhead costs. If the services are in a different line of work, paragraph (c)(1) of this section applies.

(3) Section 5(g) of the Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(g)) limits in-kind service contributions under the local Rail Service Assistance Program to "the cash equivalent of State salaries for State public employees working in the State rail assistance program, but not including overhead and general administrative costs."

(d) Valuation of third party donated supplies and loaned equipment or space.

(1) If a third party donates supplies, the contribution will be valued at the market value of the supplies at the time of donation.

(2) If a third party donates the use of equipment or space in a building but retains title, the contribution will be valued at the fair rental rate of the equipment or space.

(e) Valuation of third party donated equipment, buildings, and land. If a third party donates equipment, buildings, or land, and title passes to a grantee or subgrantee, the treatment of the donated property will depend upon the purpose of the grant or subgrant, as follows:

(1) Awards for capital expenditures. If the purpose of the grant or subgrant is to assist the grantee or subgrantee in the acquisition of property, the market value of that property at the time of donation may be counted as cost sharing or matching,

(2) Other awards. If assisting in the acquisition of property is not the purpose of the grant or subgrant, paragraphs (e)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section apply:

(i) If approval is obtained from the awarding agency, the market value at the time of donation of the donated equipment or buildings and the fair rental rate of the donated land may be counted as cost sharing or matching. In the case of a subgrant, the terms of the grant agreement may require that the approval be obtained from the Federal agency as well as the grantee. In all cases, the approval may be given only if a purchase of the equipment or rental of the land would be approved as an allowable direct cost. If any part of the donated property was acquired with Federal funds, only the non-federal share of the property may be counted as cost-sharing or matching.

(ii) If approval is not obtained under paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section, no amount may be counted for donated land, and only depreciation or use allowances may be counted for donated equipment and buildings. The depreciation or use allowances for this property are not treated as third party in-kind contributions. Instead, they are treated as costs incurred by the grantee or subgrantee. They are computed and allocated (usually as indirect costs) in accordance with the cost principles specified in Sec. 18.22, in



the same way as depreciation or use allowances for purchased equipment and buildings. The amount of depreciation or use allowances for donated equipment and buildings is based on the property's market value at the time it was donated.

(f) Valuation of grantee or subgrantee donated real property for construction/acquisition. If a grantee or subgrantee donates real property for a construction or facilities acquisition project, the current market value of that property may be counted as cost sharing or matching. If any part of the donated property was acquired with Federal funds, only the non-federal share of the property may be counted as cost sharing or matching.

(g) Appraisal of real property. In some cases under paragraphs (d), (e) and (f) of this section, it will be necessary to establish the market value of land or a building or the fair rental rate of land or of space in a building. In these cases, the Federal agency may require the market value or fair rental value be set by an independent appraiser, and that the value or rate be certified by the grantee. This requirement will also be imposed by the grantee on subgrantees.

[53 FR 8086 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8086, Mar. 11, 1988]

□ **Sec. 18.25 Program income.**

(a) General. Grantees are encouraged to earn income to defray program costs. Program income includes income from fees for services performed, from the use or rental of real or personal property acquired with grant funds, from the sale of commodities or items fabricated under a grant agreement, and from payments of principal and interest on loans made with grant funds. Except as otherwise provided in regulations of the Federal agency, program income does not include interest on grant funds, rebates, credits, discounts, refunds, etc. and interest earned on any of them.

(b) Definition of program income. Program income means gross income received by the grantee or subgrantee directly generated by a grant supported activity, or earned only as a result of the grant agreement during the grant period. "During the grant period" is the time between the effective date of the award and the ending date of the award reflected in the final financial report.

(c) Cost of generating program income. If authorized by Federal regulations or the grant agreement, costs incident to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income.

(d) Governmental revenues. Taxes, special assessments, levies, fines, and other such revenues raised by a grantee or subgrantee are not program income unless the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income.

(e) Royalties. Income from royalties and license fees for copyrighted material, patents, and inventions developed by a grantee or subgrantee is program income only if the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income. (See Sec. 18.34.)

(f) Property. Proceeds from the sale of real property or equipment will be handled in accordance with the requirements of Secs. 18.31 and 18.32.

(g) Use of program income. Program income shall be deducted from outlays which may be both Federal and non-Federal as described below, unless the Federal agency regulations or the grant agreement specify another alternative (or a combination of the alternatives). In specifying alternatives, the Federal agency may distinguish between income earned by the grantee and income earned by subgrantees and between the sources, kinds, or amounts of income. When Federal agencies authorize the alternatives in paragraphs (g) (2) and (3) of this section, program income in excess of any limits stipulated shall also be deducted from outlays.

(1) Deduction. Ordinarily program income shall be deducted from total allowable costs to determine the net allowable costs. Program income shall be used for current costs unless the Federal agency authorizes otherwise. Program income which the grantee did not anticipate at the time of the award shall be used to reduce the Federal agency and grantee contributions rather than to increase the funds committed to the project.

(2) Addition. When authorized, program income may be added to the funds committed to the grant agreement by the Federal agency and the grantee. The program income shall be used for the purposes and under the conditions of the grant agreement.

(3) Cost sharing or matching. When authorized, program income may be used to meet the cost sharing or matching requirement of the grant agreement. The amount of the Federal grant award remains the same.

(4) Section 3(a)(1)(D) of the UMT Act of 1964, as amended, provides that the Secretary shall establish requirements for the use of income derived from appreciated land values for certain UMTA grants. Specific requirements shall be contained in grant agreements.

(5) UMTA grantees may retain program income for allowable capital or operating expenses.

(6) For grants awarded under section 9 of the UMT Act of 1964, as amended, any revenues received from the sale of advertising and concessions in excess of fiscal year 1985 levels shall be excluded from program income.

(7) 23 U.S.C. 156 requires that States shall charge fair market value for the sale, lease, or use of right-of-way airspace for non-transportation purposes and that such income shall be used for projects eligible under 23 U.S.C.

(h) Income after the award period. There are no Federal requirements governing the disposition of program income earned after the end of the award period (i.e., until the ending date of the final financial report, see paragraph (a) of this section), unless the terms of the agreement or the Federal agency regulations provide otherwise.

[53 FR 8086 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8087, Mar. 11, 1988]

□ **Sec. 18.26 Non-Federal audits.**

(a) Basic rule. Grantees and subgrantees are responsible for obtaining audits in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501-7507) and revised OMB Circular A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations." The audits shall be made by an independent auditor in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards covering financial audits.

(b) Subgrantees. State or local governments, as those terms are defined for purposes of the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, that provide Federal awards to a subgrantee, which expends \$300,000 or more (or other amount as specified by OMB) in Federal awards in a fiscal year, shall:

(1) Determine whether State or local subgrantees have met the audit requirements of the Act and whether subgrantees covered by OMB Circular A-110, "Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations," have met the audit requirements of the Act. Commercial contractors (private for-profit and private and governmental organizations) providing goods and services to State and local governments are not required to have a single audit performed. State and local governments should use their own procedures to ensure that the contractor has complied with laws and regulations affecting the expenditure of Federal funds;

(2) Determine whether the subgrantee spent Federal assistance funds provided in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. This may be accomplished by reviewing an audit of the subgrantee made in accordance with the Act, Circular A-110, or through other means (e.g., program reviews) if the subgrantee has not had such an audit;

(3) Ensure that appropriate corrective action is taken within six months after receipt of the audit report in instance of noncompliance with Federal laws and regulations;

(4) Consider whether subgrantee audits necessitate adjustment of the grantee's own records; and

(5) Require each subgrantee to permit independent auditors to have access to the records and financial statements.

(c) Auditor selection. In arranging for audit services, Sec. 18.36 shall be followed.

[53 FR 8086 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 61 FR 21387, May 10, 1996; 62 FR 45939, 45947, Aug. 29, 1997]

## **Changes, Property, And Subawards**

### **□ Sec. 18.30 Changes.**

(a) General. Grantees and subgrantees are permitted to rebudget within the approved direct cost budget to meet unanticipated requirements and may make limited program changes to the approved project. However, unless waived by the awarding agency, certain types of post-award changes in budgets and projects shall require the prior written approval of the awarding agency.

(b) Relation to cost principles. The applicable cost principles (see Sec. 18.22) contain requirements for prior approval of certain types of costs. Except where waived, those requirements apply to all grants and subgrants even if paragraphs (c) through (f) of this section do not.

(c) Budget changes--

(1) Nonconstruction projects. Except as stated in other regulations or an award document, grantees or subgrantees shall obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following changes is anticipated under a non-construction award:

(i) Any revision which would result in the need for additional funding.

(ii) Unless waived by the awarding agency, cumulative transfers among direct cost categories, or, if applicable, among separately budgeted programs, projects, functions, or activities which exceed or are expected to exceed ten percent of the current total approved budget, whenever the awarding agency's share exceeds \$100,000.

(iii) Transfer of funds allotted for training allowances (i.e., from direct payments to trainees to other expense categories).

(2) Construction projects. Grantees and subgrantees shall obtain prior written approval for any budget revision which would result in the need for additional funds.

(3) Combined construction and non-construction projects. When a grant or subgrant provides funding for

both construction and non-construction activities, the grantee or subgrantee must obtain prior written approval from the awarding agency before making any fund or budget transfer from non-construction to construction or vice versa.

(d) Programmatic changes. Grantees or subgrantees must obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following actions is anticipated:

(1) Any revision of the scope or objectives of the project (regardless of whether there is an associated budget revision requiring prior approval).

(2) Need to extend the period of availability of funds.

(3) Changes in key persons in cases where specified in an application or a grant award. In research projects, a change in the project director or principal investigator shall always require approval unless waived by the awarding agency.

(4) Under nonconstruction projects, contracting out, subgranting (if authorized by law) or otherwise obtaining the services of a third party to perform activities which are central to the purposes of the award. This approval requirement is in addition to the approval requirements of Sec. 18.36 but does not apply to the procurement of equipment, supplies, and general support services.

(e) Additional prior approval requirements. The awarding agency may not require prior approval for any budget revision which is not described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(f) Requesting prior approval.

(1) A request for prior approval of any budget revision will be in the same budget form as the grantee used in its application and shall be accompanied by a narrative justification for the proposed revision.

(2) A request for a prior approval under the applicable Federal cost principles (see Sec. 18.22) may be made by letter.

(3) A request by a subgrantee for prior approval will be addressed in writing to the grantee. The grantee will promptly review such request and shall approve or disapprove the request in writing. A grantee will not approve any budget or project revision which is inconsistent with the purpose or terms and conditions of the Federal grant to the grantee. If the revision, requested by the subgrantee would result in a change to the grantee's approved project which requires Federal prior approval, the grantee will obtain the Federal agency's approval before approving the subgrantee's request.

**Sec. 18.31 Real property.**

(a) Title. Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to real property acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) Use. Except as otherwise provided by Federal statutes, real property will be used for the originally authorized purposes as long as needed for that purposes, and the grantee or subgrantee shall not dispose of or encumber its title or other interests.

(c) Disposition. When real property is no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the awarding agency. The instructions will provide for one of the following alternatives:

(1) Retention of title. Retain title after compensating the awarding agency. The amount paid to the

awarding agency will be computed by applying the awarding agency's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the fair market value of the property. However, in those situations where a grantee or subgrantee is disposing of real property acquired with grant funds and acquiring replacement real property under the same program, the net proceeds from the disposition may be used as an offset to the cost of the replacement property.

(2) Sale of property. Sell the property and compensate the awarding agency. The amount due to the awarding agency will be calculated by applying the awarding agency's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the proceeds of the sale after deduction of any actual and reasonable selling and fixing-up expenses. If the grant is still active, the net proceeds from sale may be offset against the original cost of the property. When a grantee or subgrantee is directed to sell property, sales procedures shall be followed that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(3) Transfer of title. Transfer title to the awarding agency or to a third-party designated/approved by the awarding agency. The grantee or subgrantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the grantee or subgrantee's percentage of participation in the purchase of the real property to the current fair market value of the property.

(d) If the conditions in 23 U.S.C. 103(e) (5), (6), or (7), as appropriate, are met and approval is given by the Secretary, States shall not be required to repay the Highway Trust Fund for the cost of right-of-way and other items when certain segments of the Interstate System are withdrawn.

[53 FR 8086 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8087, Mar. 11, 1988]

□ **Sec. 18.32 Equipment.**

(a) Title. Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) States. A State will use, manage, and dispose of equipment acquired under a grant by the State in accordance with State laws and procedures. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section.

(c) Use.

(1) Equipment shall be used by the grantee or subgrantee in the program or project for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds. When no longer needed for the original program or project, the equipment may be used in other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency.

(2) The grantee or subgrantee shall also make equipment available for use on other projects or programs currently or previously supported by the Federal Government, providing such use will not interfere with the work on the projects or program for which it was originally acquired. First preference for other use shall be given to other programs or projects supported by the awarding agency. User fees should be considered if appropriate.

(3) Notwithstanding the encouragement in Sec. 18.25(a) to earn program income, the grantee or subgrantee must not use equipment acquired with grant funds to provide services for a fee to compete unfairly with private companies that provide equivalent services, unless specifically permitted or contemplated by Federal statute.

(4) When acquiring replacement equipment, the grantee or subgrantee may use the equipment to be replaced as a trade-in or sell the property and use the proceeds to offset the cost of the replacement

property, subject to the approval of the awarding agency.

(d) Management requirements. Procedures for managing equipment (including replacement equipment), whether acquired in whole or in part with grant funds, until disposition takes place will, as a minimum, meet the following requirements:

(1) Property records must be maintained that include a description of the property, a serial number or other identification number, the source of property, who holds title, the acquisition date, and cost of the property, percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the property, the location, use and condition of the property, and any ultimate disposition data including the date of disposal and sale price of the property.

(2) A physical inventory of the property must be taken and the results reconciled with the property records at least once every two years.

(3) A control system must be developed to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft shall be investigated.

(4) Adequate maintenance procedures must be developed to keep the property in good condition.

(5) If the grantee or subgrantee is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established to ensure the highest possible return.

(e) Disposition. When original or replacement equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant is no longer needed for the original project or program or for other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency, disposition of the equipment will be made as follows:

(1) Items of equipment with a current per-unit fair market value of less than \$5,000 may be retained, sold or otherwise disposed of with no further obligation to the awarding agency.

(2) Items of equipment with a current per unit fair market value in excess of \$5,000 may be retained or sold and the awarding agency shall have a right to an amount calculated by multiplying the current market value or proceeds from sale by the awarding agency's share of the equipment.

(3) In cases where a grantee or subgrantee fails to take appropriate disposition actions, the awarding agency may direct the grantee or subgrantee to take excess and disposition actions.

(f) Federal equipment. In the event a grantee or subgrantee is provided federally-owned equipment:

(1) Title will remain vested in the Federal Government.

(2) Grantees or subgrantees will manage the equipment in accordance with Federal agency rules and procedures, and submit an annual inventory listing.

(3) When the equipment is no longer needed, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the Federal agency.

(g) Right to transfer title. The Federal awarding agency may reserve the right to transfer title to the Federal Government or a third part named by the awarding agency when such a third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such transfers shall be subject to the following standards:

(1) The property shall be identified in the grant or otherwise made known to the grantee in writing.

(2) The Federal awarding agency shall issue disposition instruction within 120 calendar days after the end of the Federal support of the project for which it was acquired. If the Federal awarding agency fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar-day period the grantee shall follow Sec. 18.32 (e).

(3) When title to equipment is transferred, the grantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the percentage of participation in the purchase to the current fair market value of the property.

□ **Sec. 18.33 Supplies.**

(a) Title. Title to supplies acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest, upon acquisition, in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) Disposition. If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding \$5,000 in total aggregate fair market value upon termination or completion of the award, and if the supplies are not needed for any other federally sponsored programs or projects, the grantee or subgrantee shall compensate the awarding agency for its share.

□ **Sec. 18.34 Copyrights.**

The Federal awarding agency reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use, for Federal Government purposes:

(a) The copyright in any work developed under a grant, subgrant, or contract under a grant or subgrant; and

(b) Any rights of copyright to which a grantee, subgrantee or a contractor purchases ownership with grant support.

□ **Sec. 18.35 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.**

Grantees and subgrantees must not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs under Executive Order 12549, "Debarment and Suspension."

□ **Sec. 18.36 Procurement.**

(a) States. When procuring property and services under a grant, a State will follow the same policies and procedures it uses for procurements from its non-Federal funds. The State will ensure that every purchase order or other contract includes any clauses required by Federal statutes and executive orders and their implementing regulations. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (b) through (i) in this section.

(b) Procurement standards.

(1) Grantees and subgrantees will use their own procurement procedures which reflect applicable State and local laws and regulations, provided that the procurements conform to applicable Federal law and the standards identified in this section.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a contract administration system which ensures that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.

(3) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a written code of standards of conduct governing the performance of their employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer or agent of the grantee or subgrantee shall participate in selection, or in the award or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when:

(i) The employee, officer or agent,

(ii) Any member of his immediate family,

(iii) His or her partner, or

(iv) An organization which employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for award. The grantee's or subgrantee's officers, employees or agents will neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from contractors, potential contractors, or parties to subagreements. Grantee and subgrantees may set minimum rules where the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal intrinsic value. To the extent permitted by State or local law or regulations, such standards or conduct will provide for penalties, sanctions, or other disciplinary actions for violations of such standards by the grantee's and subgrantee's officers, employees, or agents, or by contractors or their agents. The awarding agency may in regulation provide additional prohibitions relative to real, apparent, or potential conflicts of interest.

(4) Grantee and subgrantee procedures will provide for a review of proposed procurements to avoid purchase of unnecessary or duplicative items. Consideration should be given to consolidating or breaking out procurements to obtain a more economical purchase. Where appropriate, an analysis will be made of lease versus purchase alternatives, and any other appropriate analysis to determine the most economical approach.

(5) To foster greater economy and efficiency, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to enter into State and local intergovernmental agreements for procurement or use of common goods and services.

(6) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use Federal excess and surplus property in lieu of purchasing new equipment and property whenever such use is feasible and reduces project costs.

(7) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use value engineering clauses in contracts for construction projects of sufficient size to offer reasonable opportunities for cost reductions. Value engineering is a systematic and creative analysis of each contract item or task to ensure that its essential function is provided at the overall lower cost.

(8) Grantees and subgrantees will make awards only to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration will be given to such matters as contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.

(9) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain records sufficient to detail the significant history of a procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to the following: rationale for the method of procurement, selection of contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price.

(10) Grantees and subgrantees will use time and material type contracts only--

(i) After a determination that no other contract is suitable, and

(ii) If the contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk.



(11) Grantees and subgrantees alone will be responsible, in accordance with good administrative practice and sound business judgment, for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements. These issues include, but are not limited to source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. These standards do not relieve the grantee or subgrantee of any contractual responsibilities under its contracts. Federal agencies will not substitute their judgment for that of the grantee or subgrantee unless the matter is primarily a Federal concern. Violations of law will be referred to the local, State, or Federal authority having proper jurisdiction.

(12) Grantees and subgrantees will have protest procedures to handle and resolve disputes relating to their procurements and shall in all instances disclose information regarding the protest to the awarding agency. A protestor must exhaust all administrative remedies with the grantee and subgrantee before pursuing a protest with the Federal agency. Reviews of protests by the Federal agency will be limited to:

(i) Violations of Federal law or regulations and the standards of this section (violations of State or local law will be under the jurisdiction of State or local authorities) and

(ii) Violations of the grantee's or subgrantee's protest procedures for failure to review a complaint or protest. Protests received by the Federal agency other than those specified above will be referred to the grantee or subgrantee.

(c) Competition.

(1) All procurement transactions will be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition consistent with the standards of Sec. 18.36. Some of the situations considered to be restrictive of competition include but are not limited to:

(i) Placing unreasonable requirements on firms in order for them to qualify to do business,

(ii) Requiring unnecessary experience and excessive bonding,

(iii) Noncompetitive pricing practices between firms or between affiliated companies,

(iv) Noncompetitive awards to consultants that are on retainer contracts,

(v) Organizational conflicts of interest,

(vi) Specifying only a "brand name" product instead of allowing "an equal" product to be offered and describing the performance of other relevant requirements of the procurement, and

(vii) Any arbitrary action in the procurement process.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will conduct procurements in a manner that prohibits the use of statutorily or administratively imposed in-State or local geographical preferences in the evaluation of bids or proposals, except in those cases where applicable Federal statutes expressly mandate or encourage geographic preference. Nothing in this section preempts State licensing laws. When contracting for architectural and engineering (A/E) services, geographic location may be a selection criteria provided its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.

(3) Grantees will have written selection procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures will ensure that all solicitations:

(i) Incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or

service to be procured. Such description shall not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured, and when necessary, shall set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it must conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible. When it is impractical or uneconomical to make a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements, a "brand name or equal" description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of a procurement. The specific features of the named brand which must be met by offerors shall be clearly stated; and

(ii) Identify all requirements which the offerors must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

(4) Grantees and subgrantees will ensure that all pre-qualified lists of persons, firms, or products which are used in acquiring goods and services are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Also, grantees and subgrantees will not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

(d) Methods of procurement to be followed--(1) Procurement by small purchase procedures. Small purchase procedures are those relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies, or other property that do not cost more than the simplified acquisition threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently set at \$100,000). If small purchase procedures are used, price or rate quotations shall be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources.

(2) Procurement by sealed bids (formal advertising). Bids are publicly solicited and a firm-fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price. The sealed bid method is the preferred method for procuring construction, if the conditions in Sec. 18.36(d)(2)(i) apply.

(i) In order for sealed bidding to be feasible, the following conditions should be present:

(A) A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;

(B) Two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively and for the business; and

(C) The procurement lends itself to a firm fixed price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.

(ii) If sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:

(A) The invitation for bids will be publicly advertised and bids shall be solicited from an adequate number of known suppliers, providing them sufficient time prior to the date set for opening the bids;

(B) The invitation for bids, which will include any specifications and pertinent attachments, shall define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;

(C) All bids will be publicly opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids;

(D) A firm fixed-price contract award will be made in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle costs shall be considered in determining which bid is lowest. Payment discounts will only be used to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken advantage of; and

(E) Any or all bids may be rejected if there is a sound documented reason.

(3) Procurement by competitive proposals. The technique of competitive proposals is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. It is generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids. If this method is used, the following requirements apply:

(i) Requests for proposals will be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Any response to publicized requests for proposals shall be honored to the maximum extent practical;

(ii) Proposals will be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources;

(iii) Grantees and subgrantees will have a method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting awardees;

(iv) Awards will be made to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and

(v) Grantees and subgrantees may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitors' qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method, where price is not used as a selection factor, can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services. It cannot be used to purchase other types of services though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

(4) Procurement by noncompetitive proposals is procurement through solicitation of a proposal from only one source, or after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(i) Procurement by noncompetitive proposals may be used only when the award of a contract is infeasible under small purchase procedures, sealed bids or competitive proposals and one of the following circumstances applies:

(A) The item is available only from a single source;

(B) The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation;

(C) The awarding agency authorizes noncompetitive proposals; or (D) After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(ii) Cost analysis, i.e., verifying the proposed cost data, the projections of the data, and the evaluation of the specific elements of costs and profits, is required.

(iii) Grantees and subgrantees may be required to submit the proposed procurement to the awarding agency for pre-award review in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

(e) Contracting with small and minority firms, women's business enterprise and labor surplus area firms.

(1) The grantee and subgrantee will take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority firms, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible.

(2) Affirmative steps shall include:

(i) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;

(ii) Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;

(iii) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;

(iv) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;

(v) Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration, and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and

(vi) Requiring the prime contractor, if subcontracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps listed in paragraphs (e)(2) (i) through (v) of this section.

(f) Contract cost and price. (1) Grantees and subgrantees must perform a cost or price analysis in connection with every procurement action including contract modifications. The method and degree of analysis is dependent on the facts surrounding the particular procurement situation, but as a starting point, grantees must make independent estimates before receiving bids or proposals. A cost analysis must be performed when the offeror is required to submit the elements of his estimated cost, e.g., under professional, consulting, and architectural engineering services contracts. A cost analysis will be necessary when adequate price competition is lacking, and for sole source procurements, including contract modifications or change orders, unless price reasonableness can be established on the basis of a catalog or market price of a commercial product sold in substantial quantities to the general public or based on prices set by law or regulation. A price analysis will be used in all other instances to determine the reasonableness of the proposed contract price.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will negotiate profit as a separate element of the price for each contract in which there is no price competition and in all cases where cost analysis is performed. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration will be given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor's investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.

(3) Costs or prices based on estimated costs for contracts under grants will be allowable only to the extent that costs incurred or cost estimates included in negotiated prices are consistent with Federal cost principles (see Sec. 18.22). Grantees may reference their own cost principles that comply with the applicable Federal cost principles.

(4) The cost plus a percentage of cost and percentage of construction cost methods of contracting shall not be used.

(g) Awarding agency review. (1) Grantees and subgrantees must make available, upon request of the awarding agency, technical specifications on proposed procurements where the awarding agency believes such review is needed to ensure that the item and/or service specified is the one being proposed for purchase. This review generally will take place prior to the time the specification is incorporated into a solicitation document. However, if the grantee or subgrantee desires to have the review accomplished after a solicitation has been developed, the awarding agency may still review the specifications, with such review usually limited to the technical aspects of the proposed purchase.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees must on request make available for awarding agency pre-award review procurement documents, such as requests for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc. when:

(i) A grantee's or subgrantee's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in this section; or

(ii) The procurement is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation; or

(iii) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, specifies a "brand name" product; or

(iv) The proposed award is more than the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement; or

(v) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(3) A grantee or subgrantee will be exempt from the pre-award review in paragraph (g)(2) of this section if the awarding agency determines that its procurement systems comply with the standards of this section.

(i) A grantee or subgrantee may request that its procurement system be reviewed by the awarding agency to determine whether its system meets these standards in order for its system to be certified. Generally, these reviews shall occur where there is a continuous high-dollar funding, and third-party contracts are awarded on a regular basis.

(ii) A grantee or subgrantee may self-certify its procurement system. Such self-certification shall not limit the awarding agency's right to survey the system. Under a self-certification procedure, awarding agencies may wish to rely on written assurances from the grantee or subgrantee that it is complying with these standards. A grantee or subgrantee will cite specific procedures, regulations, standards, etc., as being in compliance with these requirements and have its system available for review.

(h) Bonding requirements. For construction or facility improvement contracts or subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the awarding agency may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the grantee or subgrantee provided the awarding agency has made a determination that the awarding agency's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows:

(1) A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The "bid guarantee" shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

(2) A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "performance bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.

(3) A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "payment bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

(i) Contract provisions. A grantee's and subgrantee's contracts must contain provisions in paragraph (i) of

this section. Federal agencies are permitted to require changes, remedies, changed conditions, access and records retention, suspension of work, and other clauses approved by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

- (1) Administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as may be appropriate. (Contracts more than the simplified acquisition threshold)
- (2) Termination for cause and for convenience by the grantee or subgrantee including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement. (All contracts in excess of \$10,000)
- (3) Compliance with Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, and as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (41 CFR chapter 60). (All construction contracts awarded in excess of \$10,000 by grantees and their contractors or subgrantees)
- (4) Compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. 874) as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 3). (All contracts and subgrants for construction or repair)
- (5) Compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to 276a-7) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). (Construction contracts in excess of \$2000 awarded by grantees and subgrantees when required by Federal grant program legislation)
- (6) Compliance with Sections 103 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-330) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). (Construction contracts awarded by grantees and subgrantees in excess of \$2000, and in excess of \$2500 for other contracts which involve the employment of mechanics or laborers)
- (7) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to reporting.
- (8) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to patent rights with respect to any discovery or invention which arises or is developed in the course of or under such contract.
- (9) Awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights in data.
- (10) Access by the grantee, the subgrantee, the Federal grantor agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives to any books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to that specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.
- (11) Retention of all required records for three years after grantees or subgrantees make final payments and all other pending matters are closed.
- (12) Compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(h)), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations (40 CFR part 15). (Contracts, subcontracts, and subgrants of amounts in excess of \$100,000)
- (13) Mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94-163, 89 Stat. 871).
- (j) 23 U.S.C. 112(a) directs the Secretary to require recipients of highway construction grants to use bidding methods that are "effective in securing competition." Detailed construction contracting

procedures are contained in 23 CFR part 635, subpart A.

(k) Section 3(a)(2)(C) of the UMT Act of 1964, as amended, prohibits the use of grant or loan funds to support procurement utilizing exclusionary or discriminatory specifications.

(l) 46 U.S.C. 1241(b)(1) and 46 CFR part 381 impose cargo preference requirements on the shipment of foreign made goods.

(m) Section 165 of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982, 49 U.S.C. 1601, section 337 of the Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987, and 49 CFR parts 660 and 661 impose Buy America provisions on the procurement of foreign products and materials.

(n) Section 105(f) of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982, section 106(c) of the Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987, and 49 CFR part 23 impose requirements for the participation of disadvantaged business enterprises.

(o) Section 308 of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982, 49 U.S.C. 1068(b)(2), authorizes the use of competitive negotiation for the purchase of rolling stock as appropriate.

(p) 23 U.S.C. 112(b) provides for an exemption to competitive bidding requirements for highway construction contracts in emergency situations.

(q) 23 U.S.C. 112 requires concurrence by the Secretary before highway construction contracts can be awarded, except for projects authorized under the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 171.

(r) 23 U.S.C. 112(e) requires standardized contract clauses concerning site conditions, suspension or work, and material changes in the scope of the work for highway construction contracts.

(s) 23 U.S.C. 140(b) authorizes the preferential employment of Indians on Indian Reservation road projects and contracts.

(t) FHWA, UMTA, and Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) grantees and subgrantees shall extend the use of qualifications-based (e.g., architectural and engineering services) contract selection procedures to certain other related areas and shall award such contracts in the same manner as Federal contracts for architectural and engineering services are negotiated under Title IX of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, or equivalent State (or airport sponsor for FAA) qualifications-based requirements. For FHWA and UMTA programs, this provision applies except to the extent that a State adopts or has adopted by statute a formal procedure for the procurement of such services.

[53 FR 8086 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8087, Mar. 11, 1988; 60 FR 19639, 19647, Apr. 19, 1995]

□ **Sec. 18.37 Subgrants.**

(a) States. States shall follow state law and procedures when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. States shall:

(1) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations;

(2) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statute and regulation;

(3) Ensure that a provision for compliance with Sec. 18.42 is placed in every cost reimbursement subgrant; and

(4) Conform any advances of grant funds to subgrantees substantially to the same standards of timing and amount that apply to cash advances by Federal agencies.

(b) All other grantees. All other grantees shall follow the provisions of this part which are applicable to awarding agencies when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. Grantees shall:

(1) Ensure that every subgrant includes a provision for compliance with this part;

(2) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations; and

(3) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statutes and regulations.

(c) Exceptions. By their own terms, certain provisions of this part do not apply to the award and administration of subgrants:

(1) Section 18.10;

(2) Section 18.11;

(3) The letter-of-credit procedures specified in Treasury Regulations at 31 CFR part 205, cited in Sec. 18.21; and

(4) Section 18.50.

## **Reports, Records, Retention, and Enforcement**

### **□ Sec. 18.40 Monitoring and reporting program performance.**

(a) Monitoring by grantees. Grantees are responsible for managing the day-to-day operations of grant and subgrant supported activities. Grantees must monitor grant and subgrant supported activities to assure compliance with applicable Federal requirements and that performance goals are being achieved. Grantee monitoring must cover each program, function or activity.

(b) Nonconstruction performance reports. The Federal agency may, if it decides that performance information available from subsequent applications contains sufficient information to meet its programmatic needs, require the grantee to submit a performance report only upon expiration or termination of grant support. Unless waived by the Federal agency this report will be due on the same date as the final Financial Status Report.

(1) Grantees shall submit annual performance reports unless the awarding agency requires quarterly or semi-annual reports. However, performance reports will not be required more frequently than quarterly. Annual reports shall be due 90 days after the grant year, quarterly or semi-annual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. The final performance report will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support. If a justified request is submitted by a grantee, the Federal agency may extend the due date for any performance report. Additionally, requirements for unnecessary performance reports may be waived by the Federal agency.



(2) Performance reports will contain, for each grant, brief information on the following:

(i) A comparison of actual accomplishments to the objectives established for the period. Where the output of the project can be quantified, a computation of the cost per unit of output may be required if that information will be useful.

(ii) The reasons for slippage if established objectives were not met.

(iii) Additional pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.

(3) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.

(4) Grantees will adhere to the standards in this section in prescribing performance reporting requirements for subgrantees.

(c) Construction performance reports. For the most part, on-site technical inspections and certified percentage-of-completion data are relied on heavily by Federal agencies to monitor progress under construction grants and subgrants. The Federal agency will require additional formal performance reports only when considered necessary, and never more frequently than quarterly.

(1) Section 12(h) of the UMT Act of 1964, as amended, requires pre-award testing of new buses models.

(2) [Reserved]

(d) Significant developments. Events may occur between the scheduled performance reporting dates which have significant impact upon the grant or subgrant supported activity. In such cases, the grantee must inform the Federal agency as soon as the following types of conditions become known:

(1) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially impair the ability to meet the objective of the award. This disclosure must include a statement of the action taken, or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(2) Favorable developments which enable meeting time schedules and objectives sooner or at less cost than anticipated or producing more beneficial results than originally planned.

(e) Federal agencies may make site visits as warranted by program needs.

(f) Waivers, extensions. (1) Federal agencies may waive any performance report required by this part if not needed.

(2) The grantee may waive any performance report from a subgrantee when not needed. The grantee may extend the due date for any performance report from a subgrantee if the grantee will still be able to meet its performance reporting obligations to the Federal agency.

[53 FR 8086 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8087, Mar. 11, 1988]

□ **Sec. 18.41 Financial reporting.**

(a) General.

(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a) (2) and (5) of this section, grantees will use only the forms specified in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section, and such supplementary or other forms as may

from time to time be authorized by OMB, for:

(i) Submitting financial reports to Federal agencies, or (ii) Requesting advances or reimbursements when letters of credit are not used.

(2) Grantees need not apply the forms prescribed in this section in dealing with their subgrantees. However, grantees shall not impose more burdensome requirements on subgrantees.

(3) Grantees shall follow all applicable standard and supplemental Federal agency instructions approved by OMB to the extent required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 for use in connection with forms specified in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section. Federal agencies may issue substantive supplementary instructions only with the approval of OMB. Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the grantee to disregard any line item that the Federal agency finds unnecessary for its decision making purposes.

(4) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of forms required under this part.

(5) Federal agencies may provide computer outputs to grantees to expedite or contribute to the accuracy of reporting. Federal agencies may accept the required information from grantees in machine usable format or computer printouts instead of prescribed forms.

(6) Federal agencies may waive any report required by this section if not needed.

(7) Federal agencies may extend the due date of any financial report upon receiving a justified request from a grantee.

(b) Financial Status Report--(1) Form. Grantees will use Standard Form 269 or 269A, Financial Status Report, to report the status of funds for all non-construction grants and for construction grants when required in accordance with Sec. 18.41(e)(2)(iii).

(2) Accounting basis. Each grantee will report program outlays and program income on a cash or accrual basis as prescribed by the awarding agency. If the Federal agency requires accrual information and the grantee's accounting records are not normally kept on the accrual basis, the grantee shall not be required to convert its accounting system but shall develop such accrual information through and analysis of the documentation on hand.

(3) Frequency. The Federal agency may prescribe the frequency of the report for each project or program. However, the report will not be required more frequently than quarterly. If the Federal agency does not specify the frequency of the report, it will be submitted annually. A final report will be required upon expiration or termination of grant support.

(4) Due date. When reports are required on a quarterly or semiannual basis, they will be due 30 days after the reporting period. When required on an annual basis, they will be due 90 days after the grant year. Final reports will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support.

(c) Federal Cash Transactions Report--(1) Form. (i) For grants paid by letter or credit, Treasury check advances or electronic transfer of funds, the grantee will submit the Standard Form 272, Federal Cash Transactions Report, and when necessary, its continuation sheet, Standard Form 272a, unless the terms of the award exempt the grantee from this requirement.

(ii) These reports will be used by the Federal agency to monitor cash advanced to grantees and to obtain disbursement or outlay information for each grant from grantees. The format of the report may be adapted as appropriate when reporting is to be accomplished with the assistance of automatic data

processing equipment provided that the information to be submitted is not changed in substance.

(2) Forecasts of Federal cash requirements. Forecasts of Federal cash requirements may be required in the ``Remarks" section of the report.

(3) Cash in hands of subgrantees. When considered necessary and feasible by the Federal agency, grantees may be required to report the amount of cash advances in excess of three days needs in the hands of their subgrantees or contractors and to provide short narrative explanations of actions taken by the grantee to reduce the excess balances.

(4) Frequency and due date. Grantees must submit the report no later than 15 working days following the end of each quarter. However, where an advance either by letter of credit or electronic transfer of funds is authorized at an annualized rate of one million dollars or more, the Federal agency may require the report to be submitted within 15 working days following the end of each month.

(d) Request for advance or reimbursement--(1) Advance payments. Requests for Treasury check advance payments will be submitted on Standard Form 270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement. (This form will not be used for drawdowns under a letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or when Treasury check advance payments are made to the grantee automatically on a predetermined basis.)

(2) Reimbursements. Requests for reimbursement under nonconstruction grants will also be submitted on Standard Form 270. (For reimbursement requests under construction grants, see paragraph (e)(1) of this section.)

(3) The frequency for submitting payment requests is treated in Sec. 18.41(b)(3).

(e) Outlay report and request for reimbursement for construction programs.

(1) Grants that support construction activities paid by reimbursement method.

(i) Requests for reimbursement under construction grants will be submitted on Standard Form 271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. Federal agencies may, however, prescribe the Request for Advance or Reimbursement form, specified in Sec. 18.41(d), instead of this form.

(ii) The frequency for submitting reimbursement requests is treated in Sec. 18.41(b)(3).

(2) Grants that support construction activities paid by letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or Treasury check advance.

(i) When a construction grant is paid by letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or Treasury check advances, the grantee will report its outlays to the Federal agency using Standard Form 271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. The Federal agency will provide any necessary special instruction. However, frequency and due date shall be governed by Sec. 18.41(b) (3) and (4).

(ii) When a construction grant is paid by Treasury check advances based on periodic requests from the grantee, the advances will be requested on the form specified in Sec. 18.41(d).

(iii) The Federal agency may substitute the Financial Status Report specified in Sec. 18.41(b) for the Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs.

(3) Accounting basis. The accounting basis for the Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for

Construction Programs shall be governed by Sec. 18.41(b)(2).

(f) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1) of this section, recipients of FHWA and National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) grants shall use FHWA, NHTSA or State financial reports.

[53 FR 8086 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8087, Mar. 11, 1988]

**□ Sec. 18.42 Retention and access requirements for records.**

(a) Applicability.

(1) This section applies to all financial and programmatic records, supporting documents, statistical records, and other records of grantees or subgrantees which are:

- (i) Required to be maintained by the terms of this part, program regulations or the grant agreement, or
- (ii) Otherwise reasonably considered as pertinent to program regulations or the grant agreement.

(2) This section does not apply to records maintained by contractors or subcontractors. For a requirement to place a provision concerning records in certain kinds of contracts, see Sec. 18.36(i)(10).

(b) Length of retention period.

(1) Except as otherwise provided, records must be retained for three years from the starting date specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) If any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records must be retained until completion of the action and resolution of all issues which arise from it, or until the end of the regular 3-year period, whichever is later.

(3) To avoid duplicate recordkeeping, awarding agencies may make special arrangements with grantees and subgrantees to retain any records which are continuously needed for joint use. The awarding agency will request transfer of records to its custody when it determines that the records possess long-term retention value. When the records are transferred to or maintained by the Federal agency, the 3-year retention requirement is not applicable to **the grantee or subgrantee**.

(c) Starting date of retention period--

(1) General. When grant support is continued or renewed at annual or other intervals, the retention period for the records of each funding period starts on the day the grantee or subgrantee submits to the awarding agency its single or last expenditure report for that period. However, if grant support is continued or renewed quarterly, the retention period for each year's records starts on the day the grantee submits its **expenditure report** for the last quarter of the Federal fiscal year. In all other cases, the retention period starts on the day the grantee submits its **final expenditure report**. If an expenditure report has been waived, the retention period starts on the day the report would have been due.

(2) Real property and equipment records. The retention period for real property and equipment records starts from the date of the disposition or replacement or transfer at the direction of the awarding agency.

(3) Records for income transactions after grant or subgrant support. In some cases grantees must report **income after the period of grant support**. Where there is such a requirement, the retention period for the

records pertaining to the earning of the income starts from the end of the grantee's fiscal year in which the income is earned.

(4) Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc. This paragraph applies to the following types of documents, and their supporting records: indirect cost rate computations or proposals, cost allocation plans, and any similar accounting computations of the rate at which a particular group of costs is chargeable (such as computer usage chargeback rates or composite fringe benefit rates).

(i) If submitted for negotiation. If the proposal, plan, or other computation is required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the 3-year retention period for its supporting records starts from the date of such submission.

(ii) If not submitted for negotiation. If the proposal, plan, or other computation is not required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) for negotiation purposes, then the 3-year retention period for the proposal plan, or computation and its supporting records starts from the end of the fiscal year (or other accounting period) covered by the proposal, plan, or other computation.

(d) Substitution of microfilm. Copies made by microfilming, photocopying, or similar methods may be substituted for the original records.

(e) Access to records--

(1) Records of grantees and subgrantees. The awarding agency and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to any pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records of grantees and subgrantees which are pertinent to the grant, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcripts.

(2) Expiration of right of access. The right of access in this section must not be limited to the required retention period but shall last as long as the records are retained.

(f) Restrictions on public access. The Federal Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) does not apply to records unless required by Federal, State, or local law, grantees and subgrantees are not required to permit public access to their records.

**□ Sec. 18.43 Enforcement.**

(a) Remedies for noncompliance. If a grantee or subgrantee materially fails to comply with any term of an award, whether stated in a Federal statute or regulation, an assurance, in a State plan or application, a notice of award, or elsewhere, the awarding agency may take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances:

(1) Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the grantee or subgrantee or more severe enforcement action by the awarding agency,

(2) Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance,

(3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award for the grantee's or subgrantee's program,

(4) Withhold further awards for the program, or

(5) Take other remedies that may be legally available.

(b) Hearings, appeals. In taking an enforcement action, the awarding agency will provide the grantee or subgrantee an opportunity for such hearing, appeal, or other administrative proceeding to which the grantee or subgrantee is entitled under any statute or regulation applicable to the action involved.

(c) Effects of suspension and termination. Costs of grantee or subgrantee resulting from obligations incurred by the grantee or subgrantee during a suspension or after termination of an award are not allowable unless the awarding agency expressly authorizes them in the notice of suspension or termination or subsequently. Other grantee or subgrantee costs during suspension or after termination which are necessary and not reasonably avoidable are allowable if:

(1) The costs result from obligations which were properly incurred by the grantee or subgrantee before the effective date of suspension or termination, are not in anticipation of it, and, in the case of a termination, are noncancellable, and,

(2) The costs would be allowable if the award were not suspended or expired normally at the end of the funding period in which the termination takes effect.

(d) Relationship to debarment and suspension. The enforcement remedies identified in this section, including suspension and termination, do not preclude grantee or subgrantee from being subject to "Debarment and Suspension" under E.O. 12549 (see Sec. 18.35).

□ **Sec. 18.44 Termination for convenience.**

Except as provided in Sec. 18.43 awards may be terminated in whole or in part only as follows:

(a) By the awarding agency with the consent of the grantee or subgrantee in which case the two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated, or

(b) By the grantee or subgrantee upon written notification to the awarding agency, setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if, in the case of a partial termination, the awarding agency determines that the remaining portion of the award will not accomplish the purposes for which the award was made, the awarding agency may terminate the award in its entirety under either Sec. 18.43 or paragraph (a) of this section.

### **Subpart D--After-The-Grant Requirements**

□ **Sec. 18.50 Closeout.**

(a) General. The Federal agency will close out the award when it determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the grant has been completed.

(b) Reports. Within 90 days after the expiration or termination of the grant, the grantee must submit all financial, performance, and other reports required as a condition of the grant. Upon request by the grantee, Federal agencies may extend this time frame. These may include but are not limited to:

(1) Final performance or progress report.

(2) Financial Status Report (SF 269) or Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction

Programs (SF-271) (as applicable).

(3) Final request for payment (SF-270) (if applicable).

(4) Invention disclosure (if applicable).

(5) Federally-owned property report:

In accordance with Sec. 18.32(f), a grantee must submit an inventory of all federally owned property (as distinct from property acquired with grant funds) for which it is accountable and request disposition instructions from the Federal agency of property no longer needed.

(c) Cost adjustment. The Federal agency will, within 90 days after receipt of reports in paragraph (b) of this section, make upward or downward adjustments to the allowable costs.

(d) Cash adjustments. (1) The Federal agency will make prompt payment to the grantee for allowable reimbursable costs.

(2) The grantee must immediately refund to the Federal agency any balance of unobligated (unencumbered) cash advanced that is not authorized to be retained for use on other grants.

**Sec. 18.51 Later disallowance and adjustments.**

The closeout of a grant does not affect:

(a) The Federal agency's right to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review;

(b) The grantee's obligation to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions;

(c) Records retention as required in Sec. 18.42;

(d) Property management requirements in Secs. 18.31 and 18.32; and

(e) Audit requirements in Sec. 18.26.

**Sec. 18.52 Collection of amounts due.**

(a) Any funds paid to a grantee in excess of the amount to which the grantee is finally determined to be entitled under the terms of the award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. If not paid within a reasonable period after demand, the Federal agency may reduce the debt by:

(1) Making an administrative offset against other requests for reimbursements,

(2) Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the grantee, or

(3) Other action permitted by law.

(b) Except where otherwise provided by statutes or regulations, the Federal agency will charge interest on an overdue debt in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Standards (4 CFR Ch. II). The date from which interest is computed is not extended by litigation or the filing of any form of appeal.

**Subpart E--Entitlements [Reserved]**



[FHWA Home](#) | [Feedback](#)**Legislation & Regulations**[FHWA](#) > [HEP](#) > [Legislation](#)

THIS FILE WAS OBTAINED FROM THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION  
ELECTRONIC CFR AND IS CURRENT AS OF THE FEDERAL REGISTER DATED OCTOBER 16, 2001

---

49 CFR  
Transportation  
Subtitle A  
Office of the Secretary of Transportation

**PART 19 -- UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRANTS AND AGREEMENTS WITH  
INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER EDUCATION, HOSPITALS, AND OTHER NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS**

**Subpart A -- General**

**Sec.**

- [19.1](#) Purpose.
- [19.2](#) Definitions.
- [19.3](#) Effect on other issuances.
- [19.4](#) Deviations.
- [19.5](#) Subawards.
- [19.6](#) Availability of material referenced in this part.

**Subpart B -- Pre-Award Requirements**

- [19.10](#) Purpose.
- [19.11](#) Pre-award policies.
- [19.12](#) Forms for applying for Federal assistance.
- [19.13](#) Debarment and suspension.
- [19.14](#) Special award conditions.
- [19.15](#) Metric system of measurement.
- [19.16](#) Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
- [19.17](#) Certifications and representations.

**Subpart C -- Post-Award Requirements**

**FINANCIAL AND PROGRAM MANAGEMENT**

- [19.20](#) Purpose of financial and program management.
- [19.21](#) Standards for financial management systems.
- [19.22](#) Payment.
- [19.23](#) Cost sharing or matching.
- [19.24](#) Program income.
- [19.25](#) Revision of budget and program plans.
- [19.26](#) Non-Federal audits.
- [19.27](#) Allowable costs.
- [19.28](#) Period of availability of funds.

## PROPERTY STANDARDS

- 19.30 Purpose of property standards.
- 19.31 Insurance coverage.
- 19.32 Real property.
- 19.33 Federally-owned and exempt property.
- 19.34 Equipment.
- 19.35 Supplies and other expendable property.
- 19.36 Intangible property.
- 19.37 Property trust relationship.

## PROCUREMENT STANDARDS

- 19.40 Purpose of procurement standards.
- 19.41 Recipient responsibilities.
- 19.42 Codes of conduct.
- 19.43 Competition.
- 19.44 Procurement procedures.
- 19.45 Cost and price analysis.
- 19.46 Procurement records.
- 19.47 Contract administration.
- 19.48 Contract provisions.

## REPORTS AND RECORDS

- 19.50 Purpose of reports and records.
- 19.51 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
- 19.52 Financial reporting.
- 19.53 Retention and access requirements for records.

## TERMINATION AND ENFORCEMENT

- 19.60 Purpose of termination and enforcement.
- 19.61 Termination.
- 19.62 Enforcement.

### Subpart D -- After-the-Award Requirements

- 19.70 Purpose.
- 19.71 Closeout procedures.
- 19.72 Subsequent adjustments and continuing responsibilities.
- 19.73 Collection of amounts due.

Appendix A to Part 19 -- Contract Provisions

**Authority:** 49 U.S.C. 322(a).

**Source:** 59 FR 15639, Apr. 4, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A -- General

### [TOP] §19.1 Purpose.

This part establishes uniform administrative requirements for Federal grants and agreements awarded to institutions of higher education, hospitals, and other non-profit organizations. Federal awarding agencies shall not impose additional or inconsistent requirements, except as provided in §§19.4 and 19.14 or unless specifically required by Federal statute or executive order. Non-profit organizations that implement Federal programs for the States are also subject to State requirements.

### [TOP] §19.2 Definitions.

- a. *Accrued expenditures* means the charges incurred by the recipient during a given period requiring the provision of funds for:
  1. Goods and other tangible property received;
  2. Services performed by employees, contractors, subrecipients, and other payees; and,
  3. Other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance is required.
- b. *Accrued income* means the sum of:
  1. Earnings during a given period from:
    1. Services performed by the recipient, and
    2. Goods and other tangible property delivered to purchasers; and
  2. Amounts becoming owed to the recipient for which no current services or performance is required by the recipient.
- c. *Acquisition cost of equipment* means the net invoice price of the equipment, including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges, such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the recipient's regular accounting practices.
- d. *Advance* means a payment made by Treasury check or other appropriate payment mechanism to a recipient upon its request either before outlays are made by the recipient or through the use of predetermined payment schedules.
- e. *Award* means financial assistance that provides support or stimulation to accomplish a public purpose. Awards include grants and other agreements in the form of money or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government to an eligible recipient. The term does not include: Technical assistance, which provides services instead of money; other assistance in the form of loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, or insurance; direct payments of any kind to individuals; and, contracts which are required to be entered into and administered under procurement laws and regulations.
- f. *Cash contributions* means the recipient's cash outlay, including the outlay of money contributed to the recipient by third parties.
- g. *Closeout* means the process by which a Federal awarding agency determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the award have been completed by the recipient and Federal awarding agency.
- h. *Contract* means a procurement contract under an award or subaward, and a procurement subcontract under a recipient's or subrecipient's contract.
- i. *Cost sharing or matching* means that portion of project or program costs not borne by the Federal Government.
- j. *Date of completion* means the date on which all work under an award is completed or the date on the award document, or any supplement or amendment thereto, on which Federal sponsorship ends.
- k. *Disallowed costs* means those charges to an award that the Federal awarding agency determines to be unallowable, in accordance with the applicable Federal cost principles or other terms and conditions contained in the award.
- l. *Equipment* means tangible nonexpendable personal property including exempt property charged directly to the award having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of \$5,000 or more per unit. However, consistent with recipient policy, lower limits may be established.
- m. *Excess property* means property under the control of any Federal awarding agency that, as determined by the head thereof, is no longer required for its needs or the discharge of its responsibilities.
- n. *Exempt property* means tangible personal property acquired in whole or in part with Federal funds, where the Federal awarding agency has statutory authority to vest title in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government. An example of exempt property authority is contained in the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act (31 U.S.C. 6306), for property acquired under an award to conduct basic or

- applied research by a non-profit institution of higher education or non-profit organization whose principal purpose is conducting scientific research.
- o. *Federal awarding agency* means the Federal agency that provides an award to the recipient. Except for the specific review requirements for deviations in §19.4, for Department of Transportation (DOT) awards, it means the DOT operating administration or departmental office that made the award.
  - p. *Federal funds authorized* means the total amount of Federal funds obligated by the Federal Government for use by the recipient. This amount may include any authorized carryover of unobligated funds from prior funding periods when permitted by agency regulations or agency implementing instructions.
  - q. *Federal share* of real property, equipment, or supplies means that percentage of the property's acquisition costs and any improvement expenditures paid with Federal funds.
  - r. *Funding period* means the period of time when Federal funding is available for obligation by the recipient.
  - s. *Intangible property and debt instruments* means, but is not limited to, trademarks, copyrights, patents and patent applications and such property as loans, notes and other debt instruments, lease agreements, stock and other instruments of property ownership, whether considered tangible or intangible.
  - t. *Obligations* means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and grants awarded, services received and similar transactions during a given period that require payment by the recipient during the same or a future period.
  - u. *Outlays or expenditures* means charges made to the project or program. They may be reported on a cash or accrual basis. For reports prepared on a cash basis, outlays are the sum of cash disbursements for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense charged, the value of third party in-kind contributions applied and the amount of cash advances and payments made to subrecipients. For reports prepared on an accrual basis, outlays are the sum of cash disbursements for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the net increase (or decrease) in the amounts owed by the recipient for goods and other property received, for services performed by employees, contractors, subrecipients and other payees and other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance are required.
  - v. *Personal property* means property of any kind except real property. It may be tangible, having physical existence, or intangible, having no physical existence, such as copyrights, patents, or securities.
  - w. *Prior approval* means written approval by an authorized official evidencing prior consent.
  - x. *Program income* means gross income earned by the recipient that is directly generated by a supported activity or earned as a result of the award (see exclusions in §§19.24 (e) and (h)). Program income includes, but is not limited to, income from fees for services performed, the use or rental of real or personal property acquired under federally-funded projects, the sale of commodities or items fabricated under an award, license fees and royalties on patents and copyrights, and interest on loans made with award funds. Interest earned on advances of Federal funds is not program income. Except as otherwise provided in Federal awarding agency regulations or the terms and conditions of the award, program income does not include the receipt of principal on loans, rebates, credits, discounts, etc., or interest earned on any of them.
  - y. *Project costs* means all allowable costs, as set forth in the applicable Federal cost principles, incurred by a recipient and the value of the contributions made by third parties in accomplishing the objectives of the award during the project period.
  - z. *Project period* means the period established in the award document during which Federal sponsorship begins and ends.
  - aa. *Property* means, unless otherwise stated, real property, equipment, intangible property and debt instruments.
  - bb. *Real property* means land, including land improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, but excludes movable machinery and equipment.
  - cc. *Recipient* means an organization receiving financial assistance directly from Federal awarding agencies to carry out a project or program. The term includes public and private institutions of higher education, public and private hospitals, and other quasi-public and private non-profit organizations such as, but not limited to, community action agencies, research institutes, educational associations, and health centers. The term may include commercial organizations, foreign or international organizations (such as agencies of the United Nations) which are recipients, subrecipients, or contractors or subcontractors of recipients or subrecipients at the discretion of the Federal awarding agency. The term does not include government-owned contractor-operated facilities or research centers providing continued support for mission-oriented, large-scale programs that are government-owned or controlled, or are designated as federally-funded research and development centers.
  - dd. *Research and development* means all research activities, both basic and applied, and all development activities that are supported at universities, colleges, and other non-profit institutions. "Research" is defined as a systematic study directed toward fuller scientific knowledge or understanding of the subject studied. "Development" is the systematic use of knowledge and understanding gained from research directed toward the production of useful materials, devices, systems, or methods, including design and development of prototypes and processes. The term research also includes activities involving the training of individuals

in research techniques where such activities utilize the same facilities as other research and development activities and where such activities are not included in the instruction function.

- ee. *Small awards* means a grant or cooperative agreement not exceeding the small purchase threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently \$25,000).
- ff. *Subaward* means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under an award by a recipient to an eligible subrecipient or by a subrecipient to a lower tier subrecipient. The term includes financial assistance when provided by any legal agreement, even if the agreement is called a contract, but does not include procurement of goods and services nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of "award" in paragraph (e) of this section.
- gg. *Subrecipient* means the legal entity to which a subaward is made and which is accountable to the recipient for the use of the funds provided. The term may include foreign or international organizations (such as agencies of the United Nations) at the discretion of the Federal awarding agency.
- hh. *Supplies* means all personal property excluding equipment, intangible property, and debt instruments as defined in this section, and inventions of a contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under a funding agreement ("subject inventions"), as defined in 37 CFR part 401, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements."
- ii. *Suspension* means an action by a Federal awarding agency that temporarily withdraws Federal sponsorship under an award, pending corrective action by the recipient or pending a decision to terminate the award by the Federal awarding agency. Suspension of an award is a separate action from suspension under Federal agency regulations implementing E.O.s 12549 and 12689, "Debarment and Suspension."
- jj. *Termination* means the cancellation of Federal sponsorship, in whole or in part, under an agreement at any time prior to the date of completion.
- kk. *Third party in-kind contributions* means the value of non-cash contributions provided by non-Federal third parties. Third party in-kind contributions may be in the form of real property, equipment, supplies and other expendable property, and the value of goods and services directly benefiting and specifically identifiable to the project or program.
- ll. *Unliquidated obligations*, for financial reports prepared on a cash basis, means the amount of obligations incurred by the recipient that have not been paid. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, they represent the amount of obligations incurred by the recipient for which an outlay has not been recorded.
- mm. *Unobligated balance* means the portion of the funds authorized by the Federal awarding agency that has not been obligated by the recipient and is determined by deducting the cumulative obligations from the cumulative funds authorized.
- nn. *Unrecovered indirect cost* means the difference between the amount awarded and the amount which could have been awarded under the recipient's approved negotiated indirect cost rate.
- oo. *Working capital advance* means a procedure whereby funds are advanced to the recipient to cover its estimated disbursement needs for a given initial period.

### [TOP] §19.3 Effect on other issuances.

For awards subject to this part, all administrative requirements of codified program regulations, program manuals, handbooks and other non-regulatory materials which are inconsistent with the requirements of this part are superseded, except to the extent they are required by statute, or authorized in accordance with the deviations provision in §19.4.

### [TOP] §19.4 Deviations.

The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) may grant exceptions for classes of grants or recipients subject to the requirements of this part when exceptions are not prohibited by statute. However, in the interest of maximum uniformity, exceptions from the requirements of this part shall be permitted only in unusual circumstances. Federal awarding agencies may apply more restrictive requirements to a class of recipients when approved by OMB. All requests for class deviations shall be processed through the Assistant Secretary for Administration. Federal awarding agencies may apply less restrictive requirements when awarding small awards, except for those requirements which are statutory, subject to the concurrence of the Assistant Secretary for Administration. Exceptions on a case-by-case basis may also be made by Federal awarding agencies, with the concurrence of the Assistant Secretary for Administration to ensure conformance with Department of Transportation grant administration policies.

### [TOP] §19.5 Subawards.

Unless sections of this part specifically exclude subrecipients from coverage, the provisions of this part shall be applied to subrecipients performing work under awards if such subrecipients are institutions of higher education,

hospitals or other non-profit organizations. State and local government subrecipients are subject to the provisions of 49 CFR part 18, "Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments."

**[TOP] §19.6 Availability of material referenced in this part.**

- a. Copies of Federal Transit Administration (FTA) documents identified in this part may be obtained by calling the FTA Administrative Services Division at (202) 366-4865.
- b. Copies of Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) documents identified in this part may be obtained by calling the FAA Program Guidance Branch at (202) 267-3831.

**Subpart B -- Pre-Award Requirements**

**[TOP] §19.10 Purpose.**

Sections 19.11 through 19.17 prescribes forms and instructions and other pre-award matters to be used in applying for Federal awards.

**[TOP] §19.11 Pre-award policies.**

- a. *Use of grants and cooperative agreements, and contracts.* In each instance, the Federal awarding agency shall decide on the appropriate award instrument (i.e., grant, cooperative agreement, or contract). The Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act (31 U.S.C. 6301-08) governs the use of grants, cooperative agreements and contracts. A grant or cooperative agreement shall be used only when the principal purpose of a transaction is to accomplish a public purpose of support or stimulation authorized by Federal statute. The statutory criterion for choosing between grants and cooperative agreements is that for the latter, "substantial involvement is expected between the executive agency and the State, local government, or other recipient when carrying out the activity contemplated in the agreement." Contracts shall be used when the principal purpose is acquisition of property or services for the direct benefit or use of the Federal Government.
- b. *Public notice and priority setting.* Federal awarding agencies shall notify the public of its intended funding priorities for discretionary grant programs, unless funding priorities are established by Federal statute.

**[TOP] §19.12 Forms for applying for Federal assistance.**

- a. Federal awarding agencies shall comply with the applicable report clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320, "Controlling Paperwork Burdens on the Public," with regard to all forms used by the Federal awarding agency in place of or as a supplement to the Standard Form 424 (SF-424) series.
- b. Applicants shall use the SF-424 series or those forms and instructions prescribed by the Federal awarding agency.
- c. For Federal programs covered by E.O. 12372, "Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs," as implemented at 49 CFR part 17, Intergovernmental review of Department of Transportation programs and activities, the applicant shall complete the appropriate sections of the SF-424 (Application for Federal Assistance) indicating whether the application was subject to review by the State Single Point of Contact (SPOC). The name and address of the SPOC for a particular State can be obtained from the Federal awarding agency or the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance. The SPOC shall advise the applicant whether the program for which application is made has been selected by that State for review.
- d. Federal awarding agencies that do not use the SF-424 form should indicate whether the application is subject to review by the State under E.O. 12372.

**[TOP] §19.13 Debarment and suspension.**

Federal awarding agencies and recipients shall comply with the nonprocurement debarment and suspension rule, 49 CFR part 29, "Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants)," implementing E.O.s 12549 and 12689, "Debarment and Suspension." This rule restricts subawards and contracts with certain parties that are debarred, suspended or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or activities.

**[TOP] §19.14 Special award conditions.**

- a. Federal awarding agencies may impose additional requirements as needed, if an applicant or recipient:
  - 1. Has a history of poor performance,
  - 2. Is not financially stable,

3. Has a management system that does not meet the standards prescribed in this part,
  4. Has not conformed to the terms and conditions of a previous award, or
  5. Is not otherwise responsible.
- b. Additional requirements may only be imposed provided that such applicant or recipient is notified in writing as to:
1. The nature of the additional requirements,
  2. The reason why the additional requirements are being imposed,
  3. The nature of the corrective action needed,
  4. The time allowed for completing the corrective actions, and
  5. The method for requesting reconsideration of the additional requirements imposed.
- c. A copy of such notices shall be sent to the Assistant Secretary for Administration. Any special conditions shall be promptly removed once the conditions that prompted them have been corrected.

**[TOP] §19.15 Metric system of measurement.**

The Metric Conversion Act, as amended by the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act (15 U.S.C. 205), declares that the metric system is the preferred measurement system for U.S. trade and commerce. The Act requires each Federal agency to establish a date or dates in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, when the metric system of measurement will be used in the agency's procurements, grants, and other business-related activities. Metric implementation may take longer where the use of the system is initially impractical or likely to cause significant inefficiencies in the accomplishment of federally-funded activities. Federal awarding agencies shall follow the provisions of E.O. 12770, "Metric Usage in Federal Government Programs."

**[TOP] §19.16 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.**

Under the Act, any State agency or agency of a political subdivision of a State which is using appropriated Federal funds must comply with section 6002. Section 6002 requires that preference be given in procurement programs to the purchase of specific products containing recycled materials identified in guidelines developed by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (40 CFR parts 247-254). Accordingly, State and local institutions of higher education, hospitals, and non-profit organizations that receive direct Federal awards or other Federal funds shall give preference in their procurement programs funded with Federal funds to the purchase of recycled products pursuant to the EPA guidelines.

**[TOP] §19.17 Certifications and representations.**

Unless prohibited by statute or codified regulation, each Federal awarding agency is authorized and encouraged to allow recipients to submit certifications and representations required by statute, executive order, or regulation on an annual basis, if the recipients have ongoing and continuing relationships with the agency. Annual certifications and representations shall be signed by responsible officials with the authority to ensure recipients' compliance with the pertinent requirements.

### **Subpart C -- Post-Award Requirements**

#### **FINANCIAL AND PROGRAM MANAGEMENT**

**[TOP] §19.20 Purpose of financial and program management.**

Sections 19.21 through 19.28 prescribe standards for financial management systems, methods for making payments and rules for: satisfying cost sharing and matching requirements, accounting for program income, budget revision approvals, making audits, determining allowability of cost, and establishing fund availability.

**[TOP] §19.21 Standards for financial management systems.**

- a. Federal awarding agencies shall require recipients to relate financial data to performance data and develop unit cost information whenever practical.
- b. Recipients' financial management systems shall provide for the following.
  1. Accurate, current and complete disclosure of the financial results of each federally-sponsored project or program in accordance with the reporting requirements set forth in §19.52. If a Federal awarding agency requires reporting on an accrual basis from a recipient that maintains its records on other than an accrual basis, the recipient shall not be required to establish an accrual accounting system. These recipients may develop such accrual data for its reports on the basis of an analysis of the documentation on hand.

2. Records that identify adequately the source and application of funds for federally-sponsored activities. These records shall contain information pertaining to Federal awards, authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, outlays, income and interest.
  3. Effective control over and accountability for all funds, property and other assets. Recipients shall adequately safeguard all such assets and assure they are used solely for authorized purposes.
  4. Comparison of outlays with budget amounts for each award. Whenever appropriate, financial information should be related to performance and unit cost data.
  5. Written procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds to the recipient from the U.S. Treasury and the issuance or redemption of checks, warrants or payments by other means for program purposes by the recipient. To the extent that the provisions of the Cash Management Improvement Act (CMIA) (Pub. L. 101-453) govern, payment methods of State agencies, instrumentalities, and fiscal agents shall be consistent with CMIA Treasury-State Agreements or the CMIA default procedures codified at 31 CFR part 205, "Withdrawal of Cash from the Treasury for Advances under Federal Grant and Other Programs."
  6. Written procedures for determining the reasonableness, allocability and allowability of costs in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Federal cost principles and the terms and conditions of the award.
  7. Accounting records including cost accounting records that are supported by source documentation.
- c. Where the Federal Government guarantees or insures the repayment of money borrowed by the recipient, the Federal awarding agency, at its discretion, may require adequate bonding and insurance if the bonding and insurance requirements of the recipient are not deemed adequate to protect the interest of the Federal Government.
  - d. The Federal awarding agency may require adequate fidelity bond coverage where the recipient lacks sufficient coverage to protect the Federal Government's interest.
  - e. Where bonds are required in the situations described above, the bonds shall be obtained from companies holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties, as prescribed in 31 CFR part 223, "Surety Companies Doing Business with the United States."

[TOP] **§19.22 Payment.**

- a. Payment methods shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the United States Treasury and the issuance or redemption of checks, warrants, or payment by other means by the recipients. Payment methods of State agencies or instrumentalities shall be consistent with Treasury-State CMIA agreements or default procedures codified at 31 CFR part 205.
- b.
  1. Recipients are to be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness to maintain:
    - i. Written procedures that minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the recipient, and
    - ii. Financial management systems that meet the standards for fund control and accountability as established in section §19.21.
  2. Cash advances to a recipient organization shall be limited to the minimum amounts needed and be timed to be in accordance with the actual, immediate cash requirements of the recipient organization in carrying out the purpose of the approved program or project. The timing and amount of cash advances shall be as close as is administratively feasible to the actual disbursements by the recipient organization for direct program or project costs and the proportionate share of any allowable indirect costs.
- c. Whenever possible, advances shall be consolidated to cover anticipated cash needs for all awards made by the Federal awarding agency to the recipient.
  1. Advance payment mechanisms include, but are not limited to, Treasury check and electronic funds transfer.
  2. Advance payment mechanisms are subject to 31 CFR part 205.
  3. Recipients shall be authorized to submit requests for advances and reimbursements at least monthly when electronic fund transfers are not used.
- d. Requests for Treasury check advance payment shall be submitted on SF-270, "Request for Advance or Reimbursement," or other forms as may be authorized by OMB. This form is not to be used when Treasury check advance payments are made to the recipient automatically through the use of a predetermined payment schedule or if precluded by special Federal awarding agency instructions for electronic funds transfer.
- e. Reimbursement is the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (b) cannot be met. Federal awarding agencies may also use this method on any construction agreement, or if the major portion of the



construction project is accomplished through private market financing or Federal loans, and the Federal assistance constitutes a minor portion of the project.

1. When the reimbursement method is used, the Federal awarding agency shall make payment within 30 days after receipt of the billing, unless the billing is improper.
  2. Recipients shall be authorized to submit request for reimbursement at least monthly when electronic funds transfers are not used.
- f. If a recipient cannot meet the criteria for advance payments and the Federal awarding agency has determined that reimbursement is not feasible because the recipient lacks sufficient working capital, the Federal awarding agency may provide cash on a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure, the Federal awarding agency shall advance cash to the recipient to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the awardee's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, the Federal awarding agency shall reimburse the recipient for its actual cash disbursements. The working capital advance method of payment shall not be used for recipients unwilling or unable to provide timely advances to their subrecipient to meet the subrecipient's actual cash disbursements.
- g. To the extent available, recipients shall disburse funds available from repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund, program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries and interest earned on such funds before requesting additional cash payments.
- h. Unless otherwise required by statute, Federal awarding agencies shall not withhold payments for proper charges made by recipients at any time during the project period unless the conditions in paragraphs (h)(1) or (2) of this section apply.
1. A recipient has failed to comply with the project objectives, the terms and conditions of the award, or Federal reporting requirements.
  2. The recipient or subrecipient is delinquent in a debt to the United States as defined in OMB Circular A-129, "Managing Federal Credit Programs." Under such conditions, the Federal awarding agency may, upon reasonable notice, inform the recipient that payments shall not be made for obligations incurred after a specified date until the conditions are corrected or the indebtedness to the Federal Government is liquidated.
- i. Standards governing the use of banks and other institutions as depositories of funds advanced under awards are as follows.
1. Except for situations described in paragraph (i)(2) of this section, Federal awarding agencies shall not require separate depository accounts for funds provided to a recipient or establish any eligibility requirements for depositories for funds provided to a recipient. However, recipients must be able to account for the receipt, obligation and expenditure of funds.
  2. Advances of Federal funds shall be deposited and maintained in insured accounts whenever possible.
- j. Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for women-owned and minority-owned business enterprises, recipients shall be encouraged to use women-owned and minority-owned banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by women or minority group members).
- k. Recipients shall maintain advances of Federal funds in interest bearing accounts, unless the conditions in paragraphs (k)(1), (2) or (3) of this section apply.
1. The recipient receives less than \$120,000 in Federal awards per year.
  2. The best reasonably available interest bearing account would not be expected to earn interest in excess of \$250 per year on Federal cash balances.
  3. The depository would require an average or minimum balance so high that it would not be feasible within the expected Federal and non-Federal cash resources.
- l. For those entities where CMIA and its implementing regulations do not apply, interest earned on Federal advances deposited in interest bearing accounts shall be remitted annually to Department of Health and Human Services, Payment Management System, P.O. Box 6021, Rockville, MD 20852. Interest amounts up to \$250 per year may be retained by the recipient for administrative expense. In keeping with Electric Funds Transfer rules, (31 CFR part 206), interest should be remitted to the HHS Payment Management System through an electric medium such as the FEDWIRE Deposit system. Recipients which do not have this capability should use a check. State universities and hospitals shall comply with CMIA, as it pertains to interest. If an entity subject to CMIA uses its own funds to pay pre-award costs for discretionary awards without prior written approval from the Federal awarding agency, it waives its right to recover the interest under CMIA.
- m. Except as noted elsewhere in this part, only the following forms shall be authorized for the recipients in requesting advances and reimbursements. Federal agencies shall not require more than an original and two copies of these forms.
1. SF-270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement. Each Federal awarding agency shall adopt the SF-270 as a standard form for all nonconstruction programs when electronic funds transfer or predetermined advance methods are not used. Federal awarding agencies, however, have the

option of using this form for construction programs in lieu of the SF-271, "Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs."

2. SF-271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. Each Federal awarding agency shall adopt the SF-271 as the standard form to be used for requesting reimbursement for construction programs. However, a Federal awarding agency may substitute the SF-270 when the Federal awarding agency determines that it provides adequate information to meet Federal needs.

**[TOP] §19.23 Cost sharing or matching.**

- a. All contributions, including cash and third party in-kind, shall be accepted as part of the recipient's cost sharing or matching when such contributions meet all of the following criteria.
  1. Are verifiable from the recipient's records.
  2. Are not included as contributions for any other federally-assisted project or program.
  3. Are necessary and reasonable for proper and efficient accomplishment of project or program objectives.
  4. Are allowable under the applicable cost principles.
  5. Are not paid by the Federal Government under another award, except where authorized by Federal statute to be used for cost sharing or matching.
  6. Are provided for in the approved budget when required by the Federal awarding agency.
  7. Conform to other provisions of this part, as applicable.
- b. Unrecovered indirect costs may be included as part of cost sharing or matching only with the prior approval of the Federal awarding agency.
- c. Values for recipient contributions of services and property shall be established in accordance with the applicable cost principles. If a Federal awarding agency authorizes recipients to donate buildings or land for construction/facilities acquisition projects or long-term use, the value of the donated property for cost sharing or matching shall be the lesser of (1) or (2).
  1. The certified value of the remaining life of the property recorded in the recipient's accounting records at the time of donation.
  2. The current fair market value. However, when there is sufficient justification, the Federal awarding agency may approve the use of the current fair market value of the donated property, even if it exceeds the certified value at the time of donation to the project.
- d. Volunteer services furnished by professional and technical personnel, consultants, and other skilled and unskilled labor may be counted as cost sharing or matching if the service is an integral and necessary part of an approved project or program. Rates for volunteer services shall be consistent with those paid for similar work in the recipient's organization. In those instances in which the required skills are not found in the recipient organization, rates shall be consistent with those paid for similar work in the labor market in which the recipient competes for the kind of services involved. In either case, paid fringe benefits that are reasonable, allowable, and allocable may be included in the valuation.
- e. When an employer other than the recipient furnishes the services of an employee, these services shall be valued at the employee's regular rate of pay (plus an amount of fringe benefits that are reasonable, allowable, and allocable, but exclusive of overhead costs), provided these services are in the same skill for which the employee is normally paid.
- f. Donated supplies may include such items as expendable equipment, office supplies, laboratory supplies or workshop and classroom supplies. Value assessed to donated supplies included in the cost sharing or matching share shall be reasonable and shall not exceed the fair market value of the property at the time of the donation.
- g. The method used for determining cost sharing or matching for donated equipment, buildings and land for which title passes to the recipient may differ according to the purpose of the award, if the conditions in paragraph (g)(1) or (2) of this section apply.
  1. If the purpose of the award is to assist the recipient in the acquisition of equipment, buildings or land, the total value of the donated property may be claimed as cost sharing or matching.
  2. If the purpose of the award is to support activities that require the use of equipment, buildings or land, normally only depreciation or use charges for equipment and buildings may be made. However, the full value of equipment or other capital assets and fair rental charges for land may be allowed, provided that the Federal awarding agency has approved the charges.
- h. The value of donated property shall be determined in accordance with the usual accounting policies of the recipient, with the following qualifications.
  1. The value of donated land and buildings shall not exceed its fair market value at the time of donation to the recipient as established by an independent appraiser (e.g., certified real property appraiser or General Services Administration representative) and certified by a responsible official of the recipient.

2. The value of donated equipment shall not exceed the fair market value of equipment of the same age and condition at the time of donation.
3. The value of donated space shall not exceed the fair rental value of comparable space as established by an independent appraisal of comparable space and facilities in a privately-owned building in the same locality.
4. The value of loaned equipment shall not exceed its fair rental value.
5. The following requirements pertain to the recipient's supporting records for in-kind contributions from third parties.
  - i. Volunteer services shall be documented and, to the extent feasible, supported by the same methods used by the recipient for its own employees.
  - ii. The basis for determining the valuation for personal service, material, equipment, buildings and land shall be documented.
  - iii. Section 18(e) of the Federal Transit Act, as amended, (49 U.S.C. app. 1614(e)) provides that the Federal share for operating assistance shall not exceed 50 percent of the net cost. At least 50 percent of the remainder (the local share) must be derived from sources other than Federal funds or revenues of the system; and up to half of the local share may be derived from other Federal funds. For purposes of determining local share for section 18 operating assistance, the term "Federal funds or revenues" does not include funds received pursuant to a service agreement with a State or local service agency or a private social service organization. Nonregulatory guidance is contained in FTA Circular 9040.1B, section 18 Program Guidance and Grant Application Instructions, Chapter III, section 7.

#### TOP §19.24 Program income.

- a. Federal awarding agencies shall apply the standards set forth in this section in requiring recipient organizations to account for program income related to projects financed in whole or in part with Federal funds.
- b. Except as provided in paragraph (h) of this section, program income earned during the project period shall be retained by the recipient and, in accordance with Federal awarding agency regulations or the terms and conditions of the award, shall be used in one or more of the ways listed in the following.
  1. Added to funds committed to the project by the Federal awarding agency and recipient and used to further eligible project or program objectives.
  2. Used to finance the non-Federal share of the project or program.
  3. Deducted from the total project or program allowable cost in determining the net allowable costs on which the Federal share of costs is based.
- c. When an agency authorizes the disposition of program income as described in paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section, program income in excess of any limits stipulated shall be used in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.
- d. In the event that the Federal awarding agency does not specify in its regulations or the terms and conditions of the award how program income is to be used, paragraph (b)(3) of this section shall apply automatically to all projects or programs except research. For awards that support research, paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall apply automatically unless the awarding agency indicates in the terms and conditions another alternative on the award or the recipient is subject to special award conditions, as indicated in §19.14.
- e. Unless Federal awarding agency regulations or the terms and conditions of the award provide otherwise, recipients shall have no obligation to the Federal Government regarding program income earned after the end of the project period.
- f. If authorized by Federal awarding agency regulations or the terms and conditions of the award, costs incident to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income, provided these costs have not been charged to the award.
- g. Proceeds from the sale of property shall be handled in accordance with the requirements of the Property Standards (See §§19.30 through 19.37).
- h. Unless Federal awarding agency regulations or the terms and condition of the award provide otherwise, recipients shall have no obligation to the Federal Government with respect to program income earned from license fees and royalties for copyrighted material, patents, patent applications, trademarks, and inventions produced under an award. However, Patent and Trademark Amendments (35 U.S.C. 18) apply to inventions made under an experimental, developmental, or research award.
- i. Section 4(a) of the Federal Transit Act, as amended, (49 U.S.C. app. 1603(a)) allows FTA recipients to retain program income for allowable capital or operating expenses, but program income may not be used to refund or reduce the local share of a grant. The section 16 and 18 programs, however, operate differently. Under the special authority to set appropriate terms and conditions for the section 16(b)(2) program, program income in the form of contract service revenue may be used as local share without a proportionate reduction in the Federal share. Similarly, section 18 allows the use of program income in the form of

contract service revenue as local share without requiring a proportionate reduction in the Federal share. Grantees must account for program income in their accounting systems, which are subject to audit. The accounting system must be capable of identifying program income and the purpose for which it was used. Nonregulatory guidance is contained in FTA notice N 5.5005.1, Guidance on Program Income and Sales Proceeds.

**[TOP] §19.25 Revision of budget and program plans.**

- a. The budget plan is the financial expression of the project or program as approved during the award process. It may include either the Federal and non-Federal share, or only the Federal share, depending upon Federal awarding agency requirements. It shall be related to performance for program evaluation purposes whenever appropriate.
- b. Recipients are required to report deviations from budget and program plans, and request prior approvals for budget and program plan revisions, in accordance with this section.
- c. For nonconstruction awards, recipients shall request prior approvals from Federal awarding agencies for one or more of the following program or budget related reasons.
  1. Change in the scope or the objective of the project or program (even if there is no associated budget revision requiring prior written approval).
  2. Change in a key person specified in the application or award document.
  3. The absence for more than three months, or a 25 percent reduction in time devoted to the project, by the approved project director or principal investigator.
  4. The need for additional Federal funding.
  5. The transfer of amounts budgeted for indirect costs to absorb increases in direct costs, or vice versa, if approval is required by the Federal awarding agency.
  6. The inclusion, unless waived by the Federal awarding agency, of costs that require prior approval in accordance with OMB Circular A-21, "Cost Principles for Institutions of Higher Education," OMB Circular A-122, "Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations," or 45 CFR part 74 Appendix E, "Principles for Determining Costs Applicable to Research and Development under Grants and Contracts with Hospitals," or 48 CFR part 31, "Contract Cost Principles and Procedures," as applicable.
  7. The transfer of funds allotted for training allowances (direct payment to trainees) to other categories of expense.
  8. Unless described in the application and funded in the approved awards, the subaward, transfer or contracting out of any work under an award. This provision does not apply to the purchase of supplies, material, equipment or general support services.
- d. No other prior approval requirements for specific items may be imposed unless a deviation has been approved by OMB.
- e. Except for requirements listed in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(4) of this section, Federal awarding agencies are authorized, at their option, to waive cost-related and administrative prior written approvals required by this part and OMB Circulars A-21 and A-122. Such waivers may include authorizing recipients to do any one or more of the following:
  1. Incur pre-award costs 90 calendar days prior to award or more than 90 calendar days with the prior approval of the Federal awarding agency. All pre-award costs are incurred at the recipient's risk (i.e., the Federal awarding agency is under no obligation to reimburse such costs if for any reason the recipient does not receive an award or if the award is less than anticipated and inadequate to cover such costs).
  2. Initiate a one-time extension of the expiration date of the award of up to 12 months unless one or more of the following conditions apply. For one-time extensions, the recipient must notify the Federal awarding agency in writing with the supporting reasons and revised expiration date at least 10 days before the expiration date specified in the award. This one-time extension may not be exercised merely for the purpose of using unobligated balances.
    - i. The terms and conditions of award prohibit the extension.
    - ii. The extension requires additional Federal funds.
    - iii. The extension involves any change in the approved objectives or scope of the project.
  3. Carry forward unobligated balances to subsequent funding periods.
  4. For awards that support research, unless the Federal awarding agency provides otherwise in the award or in the agency's regulations, the prior approval requirements described in paragraph (e) of this section are automatically waived (i.e., recipients need not obtain such prior approvals) unless one of the conditions included in paragraph (e)(2) of this section applies.
- f. The Federal awarding agency may, at its option, restrict the transfer of funds among direct cost categories or programs, functions and activities for awards in which the Federal share of the project exceeds \$100,000 and the cumulative amount of such transfers exceeds or is expected to exceed 10 percent of the total

budget as last approved by the Federal awarding agency. No Federal awarding agency shall permit a transfer that would cause any Federal appropriation or part thereof to be used for purposes other than those consistent with the original intent of the appropriation.

- g. All other changes to nonconstruction budgets, except for the changes described in paragraph (j) of this section, do not require prior approval.
- h. For construction awards, recipients shall request prior written approval promptly from Federal awarding agencies for budget revisions whenever the conditions in paragraphs (h) (1), (2) or (3) of this section apply.
  - 1. The revision results from changes in the scope or the objective of the project or program.
  - 2. The need arises for additional Federal funds to complete the project.
  - 3. A revision is desired which involves specific costs for which prior written approval requirements may be imposed consistent with applicable OMB cost principles listed in §19.27.
- i. No other prior approval requirements for specific items may be imposed unless a deviation has been approved by OMB.
- j. When a Federal awarding agency makes an award that provides support for both construction and nonconstruction work, the Federal awarding agency may require the recipient to request prior approval from the Federal awarding agency before making any fund or budget transfers between the two types of work supported.
- k. For both construction and nonconstruction awards, Federal awarding agencies shall require recipients to notify the Federal awarding agency in writing promptly whenever the amount of Federal authorized funds is expected to exceed the needs of the recipient for the project period by more than \$5,000 or five percent of the Federal award, whichever is greater. This notification shall not be required if an application for additional funding is submitted for a continuation award.
- l. When requesting approval for budget revisions, recipients shall use the budget forms that were used in the application unless the Federal awarding agency indicates a letter of request suffices.
- m. Within 30 calendar days from the date of receipt of the request for budget revisions, Federal awarding agencies shall review the request and notify the recipient whether the budget revisions have been approved. If the revision is still under consideration at the end of 30 calendar days, the Federal awarding agency shall inform the recipient in writing of the date when the recipient may expect the decision.

**[TOP] §19.26 Non-Federal audits.**

- a. Recipients and subrecipients that are institutions of higher education or other non-profit organizations (including hospitals) shall be subject to the audit requirements contained in the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501-7507) and revised OMB Circular A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations."
- b. State and local governments shall be subject to the audit requirements contained in the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501-7507) and revised OMB Circular A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations."
- c. For-profit hospitals not covered by the audit provisions of revised OMB Circular A-133 shall be subject to the audit requirements of the Federal awarding agencies.
- d. Commercial organizations shall be subject to the audit requirements of the Federal awarding agency or the prime recipient as incorporated into the award document.

[59 FR 15639, Apr. 4, 1994, as amended at 62 FR 45939, 45947, Aug. 29, 1997]

**[TOP] §19.27 Allowable costs.**

For each kind of recipient, there is a set of Federal principles for determining allowable costs. Allowability of costs shall be determined in accordance with the cost principles applicable to the entity incurring the costs. Thus, allowability of costs incurred by State, local or federally-recognized Indian tribal governments is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A-87, "Cost Principles for State and Local Governments." The allowability of costs incurred by non-profit organizations is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A-122, "Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations." The allowability of costs incurred by institutions of higher education is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A-21, "Cost Principles for Educational Institutions." The allowability of costs incurred by hospitals is determined in accordance with the provisions of Appendix E of 45 CFR part 74, "Principles for Determining Costs Applicable to Research and Development Under Grants and Contracts with Hospitals." The allowability of costs incurred by commercial organizations and those non-profit organizations listed in Attachment C to Circular A-122 is determined in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) at 48 CFR part 31.

**[TOP] §19.28 Period of availability of funds.**

Where a funding period is specified, a recipient may charge to the grant only allowable costs resulting from obligations incurred during the funding period and any pre-award costs authorized by the Federal awarding agency.

### Property Standards

#### [TOP] §19.30 Purpose of property standards.

- a. Sections 19.31 through 19.37 set forth uniform standards governing management and disposition of property furnished by the Federal Government whose cost was charged to a project supported by a Federal award. Federal awarding agencies shall require recipients to observe these standards under awards and shall not impose additional requirements, unless specifically required by Federal statute. The recipient may use its own property management standards and procedures provided it observes the provisions of §§19.31 through 19.37.
- b. Transfer of capital assets. Section 12(k) of the Federal Transit Act, as amended, (49 U.S.C. app. 1608(k)) allows the transfer without compensation of real property (including land) and equipment acquired under the Act for another public purpose under certain conditions. Procedures to allow these transfers have not been issued.

#### [TOP] §19.31 Insurance coverage.

Recipients shall, at a minimum, provide the equivalent insurance coverage for real property and equipment acquired with Federal funds as provided to property owned by the recipient. Federally-owned property need not be insured unless required by the terms and conditions of the award.

#### [TOP] §19.32 Real property.

Each Federal awarding agency shall prescribe requirements for recipients concerning the use and disposition of real property acquired in whole or in part under awards. Unless otherwise provided by statute, such requirements, at a minimum, shall contain the following.

- a. Title to real property shall vest in the recipient subject to the condition that the recipient shall use the real property for the authorized purpose of the project as long as it is needed and shall not encumber the property without approval of the Federal awarding agency.
- b. The recipient shall obtain written approval by the Federal awarding agency for the use of real property in other federally-sponsored projects when the recipient determines that the property is no longer needed for the purpose of the original project. Use in other projects shall be limited to those under federally-sponsored projects (i.e., awards) or programs that have purposes consistent with those authorized for support by the Department of Transportation.
- c. When the real property is no longer needed as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the recipient shall request disposition instructions from the Federal awarding agency or its successor Federal awarding agency. The Federal awarding agency shall observe one or more of the following disposition instructions.
  1. The recipient may be permitted to retain title without further obligation to the Federal Government after it compensates the Federal Government for that percentage of the current fair market value of the property attributable to the Federal participation in the project.
  2. The recipient may be directed to sell the property under guidelines provided by the Federal awarding agency and pay the Federal Government for that percentage of the current fair market value of the property attributable to the Federal participation in the project (after deducting actual and reasonable selling and fix-up expenses, if any, from the sales proceeds). When the recipient is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures shall be established that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.
  3. The recipient may be directed to transfer title to the property to the Federal Government or to an eligible third party provided that, in such cases, the recipient shall be entitled to compensation for its attributable percentage of the current fair market value of the property.

#### [TOP] §19.33 Federally-owned and exempt property.

##### a. Federally-owned property.

1. Title to federally-owned property remains vested in the Federal Government. Recipients shall submit annually an inventory listing of federally-owned property in their custody to the Federal awarding

agency. Upon completion of the award or when the property is no longer needed, the recipient shall report the property to the Federal awarding agency for further Federal agency utilization.

2. If the Federal awarding agency has no further need for the property, it shall be declared excess and reported to the General Services Administration, unless the Federal awarding agency has statutory authority to dispose of the property by alternative methods (e.g., the authority provided by the Federal Technology Transfer Act (15 U.S.C. 3710(l)) to donate research equipment to educational and non-profit organizations in accordance with E.O. 12821, "Improving Mathematics and Science Education in Support of the National Education Goals.") Appropriate instructions shall be issued to the recipient by the Federal awarding agency.
- b. *Exempt property.* When statutory authority exists, the Federal awarding agency has the option to vest title to property acquired with Federal funds in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government and under conditions the Federal awarding agency considers appropriate. Such property is "exempt property." Should a Federal awarding agency not establish conditions, title to exempt property upon acquisition shall vest in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government.

#### [TOP] §19.34 Equipment.

- a. Title to equipment acquired by a recipient with Federal funds shall vest in the recipient, subject to conditions of this section.
- b. The recipient shall not use equipment acquired with Federal funds to provide services to non-Federal outside organizations for a fee that is less than private companies charge for equivalent services, unless specifically authorized by Federal statute, for as long as the Federal Government retains an interest in the equipment.
- c. The recipient shall use the equipment in the project or program for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds and shall not encumber the property without approval of the Federal awarding agency. When no longer needed for the original project or program, the recipient shall use the equipment in connection with its other federally-sponsored activities, in the following order of priority:
  1. Activities sponsored by the Federal awarding agency which funded the original project, then
  2. Activities sponsored by other Federal awarding agencies.
- d. During the time that equipment is used on the project or program for which it was acquired, the recipient shall make it available for use on other projects or programs if such other use will not interfere with the work on the project or program for which the equipment was originally acquired. First preference for such other use shall be given to other projects or programs sponsored by the Federal awarding agency that financed the equipment; second preference shall be given to projects or programs sponsored by other Federal awarding agencies. If the equipment is owned by the Federal Government, use on other activities not sponsored by the Federal Government shall be permissible if authorized by the Federal awarding agency. User charges shall be treated as program income.
- e. When acquiring replacement equipment, the recipient may use the equipment to be replaced as trade-in or sell the equipment and use the proceeds to offset the costs of the replacement equipment subject to the approval of the Federal awarding agency.
- f. The recipient's property management standards for equipment acquired with Federal funds and federally-owned equipment shall include all of the following.
  1. Equipment records shall be maintained accurately and shall include the following information.
    - i. A description of the equipment.
    - ii. Manufacturer's serial number, model number, Federal stock number, national stock number, or other identification number.
    - iii. Source of the equipment, including the award number.
    - iv. Whether title vests in the recipient or the Federal Government.
    - v. Acquisition date (or date received, if the equipment was furnished by the Federal Government) and cost.
    - vi. Information from which one can calculate the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the equipment (not applicable to equipment furnished by the Federal Government).
    - vii. Location and condition of the equipment and the date the information was reported.
    - viii. Unit acquisition cost.
    - ix. Ultimate disposition data, including date of disposal and sales price or the method used to determine current fair market value where a recipient compensates the Federal awarding agency for its share.
  2. Equipment owned by the Federal Government shall be identified to indicate Federal ownership.
  3. A physical inventory of equipment shall be taken and the results reconciled with the equipment records at least once every two years. Any differences between quantities determined by the physical inspection and those shown in the accounting records shall be investigated to determine the

- causes of the difference. The recipient shall, in connection with the inventory, verify the existence, current utilization, and continued need for the equipment.
4. A control system shall be in effect to insure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the equipment. Any loss, damage, or theft of equipment shall be investigated and fully documented; if the equipment was owned by the Federal Government, the recipient shall promptly notify the Federal awarding agency.
  5. Adequate maintenance procedures shall be implemented to keep the equipment in good condition.
  6. Where the recipient is authorized or required to sell the equipment, proper sales procedures shall be established which provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.
- g. When the recipient no longer needs the equipment, the equipment may be used for other activities in accordance with the following standards. For equipment with a current per unit fair market value of \$5,000 or more, the recipient may retain the equipment for other uses provided that compensation is made to the original Federal awarding agency or its successor. The amount of compensation shall be computed by applying the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the equipment. If the recipient has no need for the equipment, the recipient shall request disposition instructions from the Federal awarding agency. The Federal awarding agency shall determine whether the equipment can be used to meet the agency's requirements. If no requirement exists within that agency, the availability of the equipment shall be reported to the General Services Administration by the Federal awarding agency to determine whether a requirement for the equipment exists in other Federal agencies. The Federal awarding agency shall issue instructions to the recipient no later than 120 calendar days after the recipient's request and the following procedures shall govern.
1. If so instructed or if disposition instructions are not issued within 120 calendar days after the recipient's request, the recipient shall sell the equipment and reimburse the Federal awarding agency an amount computed by applying to the sales proceeds the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program. However, the recipient shall be permitted to deduct and retain from the Federal share \$500 or ten percent of the proceeds, whichever is less, for the recipient's selling and handling expenses.
  2. If the recipient is instructed to ship the equipment elsewhere, the recipient shall be reimbursed by the Federal Government by an amount which is computed by applying the percentage of the recipient's participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the equipment, plus any reasonable shipping or interim storage costs incurred.
  3. If the recipient is instructed to otherwise dispose of the equipment, the recipient shall be reimbursed by the Federal awarding agency for such costs incurred in its disposition.
  4. The Federal awarding agency may reserve the right to transfer the title to the Federal Government or to a third party named by the Federal Government when such third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such transfer shall be subject to the following standards.
    - i. The equipment shall be appropriately identified in the award or otherwise made known to the recipient in writing.
    - ii. The Federal awarding agency shall issue disposition instructions within 120 calendar days after receipt of a final inventory. The final inventory shall list all equipment acquired with grant funds and federally-owned equipment. If the Federal awarding agency fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar day period, the recipient shall apply the standards of this section, as appropriate.
    - iii. When the Federal awarding agency exercises its right to take title, the equipment shall be subject to the provisions for federally-owned equipment.

**[TOP] §19.35 Supplies and other expendable property.**

- a. Title to supplies and other expendable property shall vest in the recipient upon acquisition. If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding \$5000 in total aggregate value upon termination or completion of the project or program and the supplies are not needed for any other federally-sponsored project or program, the recipient shall retain the supplies for use on non-Federal sponsored activities or sell them, but shall, in either case, compensate the Federal Government for its share. The amount of compensation shall be computed in the same manner as for equipment.
- b. The recipient shall not use supplies acquired with Federal funds to provide services to non-Federal outside organizations for a fee that is less than private companies charge for equivalent services, unless specifically authorized by Federal statute as long as the Federal Government retains an interest in the supplies.

**[TOP] §19.36 Intangible property.**

- a. The recipient may copyright any work that is subject to copyright and was developed, or for which ownership was purchased, under an award. The Federal awarding agency(ies) reserve a royalty-free,



- nonexclusive and irrevocable right to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use the work for Federal purposes, and to authorize others to do so.
- b. Recipients are subject to applicable regulations governing patents and inventions, including government-wide regulations issued by the Department of Commerce at 37 CFR part 401, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements."
  - c. The Federal Government has the right to:
    1. Obtain, reproduce, publish or otherwise use the data first produced under an award; and
    2. Authorize others to receive, reproduce, publish, or otherwise use such data for Federal purposes.
  - d.
    1. In addition, in response to a Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) request for research data relating to published research findings produced under an award that were used by the Federal Government in developing an agency action that has the force and effect of law, the Federal awarding agency shall request, and the recipient shall provide, within a reasonable time, the research data so that they can be made available to the public through the procedures established under the FOIA. If the Federal awarding agency obtains the research data solely in response to a FOIA request, the agency may charge the requester a reasonable fee equaling the full incremental cost of obtaining the research data. This fee should reflect costs incurred by the agency, the recipient, and applicable subrecipients. This fee is in addition to any fees the agency may assess under the FOIA (5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(A)).
    2. The following definitions apply for purposes of this paragraph (d):
      - i. *Research data* is defined as the recorded factual material commonly accepted in the scientific community as necessary to validate research findings, but not any of the following: preliminary analyses, drafts of scientific papers, plans for future research, peer reviews, or communications with colleagues. This "recorded" material excludes physical objects (e.g., laboratory samples). *Research data* also do not include:
        - A. Trade secrets, commercial information, materials necessary to be held confidential by a researcher until they are published, or similar information which is protected under law; and
        - B. Personnel and medical information and similar information the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, such as information that could be used to identify a particular person in a research study.
      - ii. *Published* is defined as either when:
        - A. Research findings are published in a peer-reviewed scientific or technical journal; or
        - B. A Federal agency publicly and officially cites the research findings in support of an agency action that has the force and effect of law.
      - iii. *Used by the Federal Government in developing an agency action that has the force and effect of law* is defined as when an agency publicly and officially cites the research findings in support of an agency action that has the force and effect of law.
    - e. Title to intangible property and debt instruments acquired under an award or subaward vests upon acquisition in the recipient. The recipient shall use that property for the originally-authorized purpose, and the recipient shall not encumber the property without approval of the Federal awarding agency. When no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, disposition of the intangible property shall occur in accordance with the provisions of paragraph §19.34(g).

[59 FR 15639, Apr. 4, 1994, as amended at 65 FR 14407, 14419, Mar. 16, 2000]

**[TOP] §19.37 Property trust relationship.**

Real property, equipment, intangible property and debt instruments that are acquired or improved with Federal funds shall be held in trust by the recipient as trustee for the beneficiaries of the project or program under which the property was acquired or improved. Agencies may require recipients to record liens or other appropriate notices of record to indicate that personal or real property has been acquired or improved with Federal funds and that use and disposition conditions apply to the property.

**Procurement Standards**

**[TOP] §19.40 Purpose of procurement standards.**

Sections 19.41 through 19.48 set forth standards for use by recipients in establishing procedures for the procurement of supplies and other expendable property, equipment, real property and other services with Federal funds. These standards are furnished to ensure that such materials and services are obtained in an effective manner and in compliance with the provisions of applicable Federal statutes and executive orders. No additional

procurement standards or requirements shall be imposed by the Federal awarding agencies upon recipients, unless specifically required by Federal statute or executive order or approved by OMB.

**[TOP] §19.41 Recipient responsibilities.**

The standards contained in this section do not relieve the recipient of the contractual responsibilities arising under its contract(s). The recipient is the responsible authority, without recourse to the Federal awarding agency, regarding the settlement and satisfaction of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements entered into in support of an award or other agreement. This includes disputes, claims, protests of award, source evaluation or other matters of a contractual nature. Matters concerning violation of statute are to be referred to such Federal, State or local authority as may have proper jurisdiction.

**[TOP] §19.42 Codes of conduct.**

The recipient shall maintain written standards of conduct governing the performance of its employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer, or agent shall participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a real or apparent conflict of interest would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when the employee, officer, or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization which employs or is about to employ any of the parties indicated herein, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for an award. The officers, employees, and agents of the recipient shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors, or parties to subagreements. However, recipients may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct shall provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by officers, employees, or agents of the recipient.

**[TOP] §19.43 Competition.**

All procurement transactions shall be conducted in a manner to provide, to the maximum extent practical, open and free competition. The recipient shall be alert to organizational conflicts of interest as well as noncompetitive practices among contractors that may restrict or eliminate competition or otherwise restrain trade. In order to ensure objective contractor performance and eliminate unfair competitive advantage, contractors that develop or draft specifications, requirements, statements of work, invitations for bids and/or requests for proposals shall be excluded from competing for such procurements. Awards shall be made to the bidder or offeror whose bid or offer is responsive to the solicitation and is most advantageous to the recipient, price, quality and other factors considered. Solicitations shall clearly set forth all requirements that the bidder or offeror shall fulfill in order for the bid or offer to be evaluated by the recipient. Any and all bids or offers may be rejected when it is in the recipient's interest to do so.

**[TOP] §19.44 Procurement procedures.**

- a. All recipients shall establish written procurement procedures. These procedures shall provide for, at a minimum, that the conditions in paragraphs (a)(1), (2) and (3) of this section apply.
  1. Recipients avoid purchasing unnecessary items.
  2. Where appropriate, an analysis is made of lease and purchase alternatives to determine which would be the most economical and practical procurement for the Federal Government.
  3. Solicitations for goods and services provide for all of the following:
    - i. A clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product or service to be procured. In competitive procurements, such a description shall not contain features which unduly restrict competition.
    - ii. Requirements which the bidder/offeror must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.
    - iii. A description, whenever practicable, of technical requirements in terms of functions to be performed or performance required, including the range of acceptable characteristics or minimum acceptable standards.
    - iv. The specific features of "brand name or equal" descriptions that bidders are required to meet when such items are included in the solicitation.
    - v. The acceptance, to the extent practicable and economically feasible, of products and services dimensioned in the metric system of measurement.
    - vi. Preference, to the extent practicable and economically feasible, for products and services that conserve natural resources and protect the environment and are energy efficient.
- b. Positive efforts shall be made by recipients to utilize small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises, whenever possible. Recipients of Federal awards shall take all of the following steps to further this goal.

1. Ensure that small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises are used to the fullest extent practicable.
  2. Make information on forthcoming opportunities available and arrange timeframes for purchases and contracts to encourage and facilitate participation by small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.
  3. Consider in the contract process whether firms competing for larger contracts intend to subcontract with small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.
  4. Encourage contracting with consortiums of small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises when a contract is too large for one of these firms to handle individually.
  5. Use the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Department of Commerce's Minority Business Development Agency in the solicitation and utilization of small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.
- c. The type of procuring instruments used (e.g., fixed price contracts, cost reimbursable contracts, purchase orders, and incentive contracts) shall be determined by the recipient but shall be appropriate for the particular procurement and for promoting the best interest of the program or project involved. The "cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost" or "percentage of construction cost" methods of contracting shall not be used.
- d. Contracts shall be made only with responsible contractors who possess the potential ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of the proposed procurement. Consideration shall be given to such matters as contractor integrity, record of past performance, financial and technical resources or accessibility to other necessary resources. In certain circumstances, contracts with certain parties are restricted by 49 CFR part 29, the implementation of E.O.'s 12549 and 12689, "Debarment and Suspension."
- e. Recipients shall, on request, make available for the Federal awarding agency, pre-award review and procurement documents, such as request for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc., when any of the following conditions apply.
1. A recipient's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in this part.
  2. The procurement is expected to exceed the small purchase threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403 (11) (currently \$25,000) and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation.
  3. The procurement, which is expected to exceed the small purchase threshold, specifies a "brand name" product.
  4. The proposed award over the small purchase threshold is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement.
  5. A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the amount of the small purchase threshold.
- f. Additional procurement procedures.
1. Section 165 of the STAA of 1982, as amended; section 337 of the Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act (STURAA) of 1987, 49 U.S.C. 1601, section 1048 of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991, and section 9129 of the Aviation Safety and Capacity Expansion Act of 1990, 49 U.S.C. app. 2226, impose Buy America requirements on the procurement of foreign products and materials by all recipients of FHWA, FTA, and Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) funds. Procedures are contained in 49 CFR part 660, Buy America Requirements and part 661, Buy America Requirements -- STAA of 1982. In addition, for FTA recipients, nonregulatory guidance is contained in FTA Circular 4220.1B, Third Party Contracting Guidelines, Chapter I, section 11. Non-regulatory guidance for FAA programs is contained in FAA Order 5100.38A and special conditions in grant awards.
  2. Section 511(a)(16) of the Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, 49 U.S.C. app. 2210, requires FAA recipients and subrecipients to extend the use of qualifications-based (e.g., architectural and engineering services) contract selection procedures to certain other related areas and to award such contracts in the same manner as Federal contracts for architectural and engineering services are negotiated under Title IX of the 1949 Federal Property and Administrative Services Act, or equivalent airport sponsor qualifications based requirements. Non-regulatory guidance for FAA programs is contained in FAA Order 5100.38A and special conditions in grant awards.
  3. Section 3(a)(2)(C) of the Federal Transit Act, as amended, (49 U.S.C. app. 1602(a)(2)(C)) prohibits the use of grant or loan funds to support procurements utilizing exclusionary or discriminatory specifications. Nonregulatory guidance is contained in FTA Circular 4220.1B, Third Party Contracting Guidelines, Chapter I, section 15 and Attachment A.
  4. Section 1241(b)(1) of 46 U.S.C. and 46 CFR part 381, Cargo Preference -- U.S. Flag Vessels impose cargo preference requirements on the shipment of foreign made goods for FTA recipients.

Nonregulatory guidance is contained in FTA Circular 4220.1B, Third Party Contracting Guidelines, Chapter I, section 10.

**[TOP] §19.45 Cost and price analysis.**

Some form of cost or price analysis shall be made and documented in the procurement files in connection with every procurement action. Price analysis may be accomplished in various ways, including the comparison of price quotations submitted, market prices and similar indicia, together with discounts. Cost analysis is the review and evaluation of each element of cost to determine reasonableness, allocability and allowability.

**[TOP] §19.46 Procurement records.**

Procurement records and files for purchases in excess of the small purchase threshold shall include the following at a minimum:

- a. Basis for contractor selection,
- b. Justification for lack of competition when competitive bids or offers are not obtained, and
- c. Basis for award cost or price.

**[TOP] §19.47 Contract administration.**

A system for contract administration shall be maintained to ensure contractor conformance with the terms, conditions and specifications of the contract and to ensure adequate and timely follow up of all purchases. Recipients shall evaluate contractor performance and document, as appropriate, whether contractors have met the terms, conditions, and specifications of the contract.

**[TOP] §19.48 Contract provisions.**

The recipient shall include, in addition to provisions to define a sound and complete agreement, the following provisions in all contracts. The following provisions shall also be applied to subcontracts.

- a. Contracts in excess of the small purchase threshold shall contain contractual provisions or conditions that allow for administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances in which a contractor violates or breaches the contract terms, and provide for such remedial actions as may be appropriate.
- b. All contracts in excess of the small purchase threshold shall contain suitable provisions for termination by the recipient, including the manner by which termination shall be effected and the basis for settlement. In addition, such contracts shall describe conditions under which the contract may be terminated for default as well as conditions where the contract may be terminated because of circumstances beyond the control of the contractor.
- c. Except as otherwise required by statute, an award that requires the contracting (or subcontracting) for construction or facility improvements shall provide for the recipient to follow its own requirements relating to bid guarantees, performance bonds, and payment bonds unless the construction contract or subcontract exceeds \$100,000. For those contracts or subcontracts exceeding \$100,000, the Federal awarding agency may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the recipient, provided the Federal awarding agency has made a determination that the Federal Government's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows:
  1. A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The "bid guarantee" shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder shall, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.
  2. A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "performance bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.
  3. A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "payment bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by statute of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.
  4. Where bonds are required in the situations described herein, the bonds shall be obtained from companies holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties pursuant to 31 CFR part 223, "Surety Companies Doing Business with the United States."
- d. All negotiated contracts (except those for less than the small purchase threshold) awarded by recipients shall include a provision to the effect that the recipient, the Federal awarding agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any

books, documents, papers and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to a specific program for the purpose of making audits, examinations, excerpts and transcriptions.

- e. All contracts, including small purchases, awarded by recipients and their contractors shall contain the procurement provisions of appendix A to this part, as applicable.

## Reports and Records

### [TOP] §19.50 Purpose of reports and records.

Sections 19.51 through 19.53 set forth the procedures for monitoring and reporting on the recipient's financial and program performance and the necessary standard reporting forms. They also set forth record retention requirements.

### [TOP] §19.51 Monitoring and reporting program performance.

- a. Recipients are responsible for managing and monitoring each project, program, subaward, function or activity supported by the award. Recipients shall monitor subawards to ensure subrecipients have met the audit requirements as delineated in §19.26.
- b. The Federal awarding agency shall prescribe the frequency with which the performance reports shall be submitted. Except as provided in §19.51(f), performance reports shall not be required more frequently than quarterly or, less frequently than annually. Annual reports shall be due 90 calendar days after the grant year; quarterly or semi-annual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. The Federal awarding agency may require annual reports before the anniversary dates of multiple year awards in lieu of these requirements. The final performance reports are due 90 calendar days after the expiration or termination of the award.
- c. If inappropriate, a final technical or performance report shall not be required after completion of the project.
- d. When required, performance reports shall generally contain, for each award, brief information on each of the following:
  1. A comparison of actual accomplishments with the goals and objectives established for the period, the findings of the investigator, or both. Whenever appropriate and the output of programs or projects can be readily quantified, such quantitative data should be related to cost data for computation of unit costs.
  2. Reasons why established goals were not met, if appropriate.
  3. Other pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.
- e. Recipients shall not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.
- f. Recipients shall immediately notify the Federal awarding agency of developments that have a significant impact on the award-supported activities. Also, notification shall be given in the case of problems, delays, or adverse conditions which materially impair the ability to meet the objectives of the award. This notification shall include a statement of the action taken or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.
- g. Federal awarding agencies may make site visits, as needed.
- h. Federal awarding agencies shall comply with clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320 when requesting performance data from recipients.

### [TOP] §19.52 Financial reporting.

- a. The following forms or such other forms as may be approved by OMB are authorized for obtaining financial information from recipients.
  1. SF-269 or SF-269A, Financial Status Report.
    - i. Each Federal awarding agency shall require recipients to use the SF-269 or SF-269A to report the status of funds for all nonconstruction projects or programs. A Federal awarding agency may, however, have the option of not requiring the SF-269 or SF-269A when the SF-270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement, or SF-272, Report of Federal Cash Transactions, is determined to provide adequate information to meet its needs, except that a final SF-269 or SF-269A shall be required at the completion of the project when the SF-270 is used only for advances.
    - ii. The Federal awarding agency shall prescribe whether the report shall be on a cash or accrual basis. If the Federal awarding agency requires accrual information and the recipient's accounting records are not normally kept on the accrual basis, the recipient shall not be required to convert its accounting system, but shall develop such accrual information through best estimates based on an analysis of the documentation on hand.

- iii. The Federal awarding agency shall determine the frequency of the Financial Status Report for each project or program, considering the size and complexity of the particular project or program. However, the report shall not be required more frequently than quarterly or less frequently than annually. A final report shall be required at the completion of the agreement.
  - iv. The Federal awarding agency shall require recipients to submit the SF-269 or SF-269A (an original and no more than two copies) no later than 30 days after the end of each specified reporting period for quarterly and semi-annual reports, and 90 calendar days for annual and final reports. Extensions of reporting due dates may be approved by the Federal awarding agency upon request of the recipient.
2. SF-272, Report of Federal Cash Transactions.
- i. When funds are advanced to recipients the Federal awarding agency shall require each recipient to submit the SF-272 and, when necessary, its continuation sheet, SF-272a. The Federal awarding agency shall use this report to monitor cash advanced to recipients and to obtain disbursement information for each agreement with the recipients.
  - ii. Federal awarding agencies may require forecasts of Federal cash requirements in the "Remarks" section of the report.
  - iii. When practical and deemed necessary, Federal awarding agencies may require recipients to report in the "Remarks" section the amount of cash advances received in excess of three days. Recipients shall provide short narrative explanations of actions taken to reduce the excess balances.
  - iv. Recipients shall be required to submit not more than the original and two copies of the SF-272 15 calendar days following the end of each quarter. The Federal awarding agencies may require a monthly report from those recipients receiving advances totaling \$1 million or more per year.
  - v. Federal awarding agencies may waive the requirement for submission of the SF-272 for any one of the following reasons:
    - A. When monthly advances do not exceed \$25,000 per recipient, provided that such advances are monitored through other forms contained in this section;
    - B. If, in the Federal awarding agency's opinion, the recipient's accounting controls are adequate to minimize excessive Federal advances; or,
    - C. When the electronic payment mechanisms provide adequate data.
- b. When the Federal awarding agency needs additional information or more frequent reports, the following shall be observed.
- 1. When additional information is needed to comply with legislative requirements, Federal awarding agencies shall issue instructions to require recipients to submit such information under the "Remarks" section of the reports.
  - 2. When a Federal awarding agency determines that a recipient's accounting system does not meet the standards in §19.21, additional pertinent information to further monitor awards may be obtained upon written notice to the recipient until such time as the system is brought up to standard. The Federal awarding agency, in obtaining this information, shall comply with report clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320.
  - 3. Federal awarding agencies are encouraged to shade out any line item on any report if not necessary.
  - 4. Federal awarding agencies may accept the identical information from the recipients in machine readable format or computer printouts or electronic outputs in lieu of prescribed formats.
  - 5. Federal awarding agencies may provide computer or electronic outputs to recipients when such expedites or contributes to the accuracy of reporting.

**[TOP] §19.53 Retention and access requirements for records.**

- a. This section sets forth requirements for record retention and access to records for awards to recipients. Federal awarding agencies shall not impose any other record retention or access requirements upon recipients.
- b. Financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and all other records pertinent to an award shall be retained for a period of three years from the date of submission of the final expenditure report or, for awards that are renewed quarterly or annually, from the date of the submission of the quarterly or annual financial report, as authorized by the Federal awarding agency. The only exceptions are the following.
  - 1. If any litigation, claim, or audit is started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records shall be retained until all litigation, claims or audit findings involving the records have been resolved and final action taken.
  - 2. Records for real property and equipment acquired with Federal funds shall be retained for 3 years after final disposition.

3. When records are transferred to or maintained by the Federal awarding agency, the 3-year retention requirement is not applicable to the recipient.
  4. Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc. as specified in paragraph §19.53(g).
- c. Copies of original records may be substituted for the original records if authorized by the Federal awarding agency.
  - d. The Federal awarding agency shall request transfer of certain records to its custody from recipients when it determines that the records possess long term retention value. However, in order to avoid duplicate recordkeeping, a Federal awarding agency may make arrangements for recipients to retain any records that are continuously needed for joint use.
  - e. The Federal awarding agency, the Inspector General, Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, have the right of timely and unrestricted access to any books, documents, papers, or other records of recipients that are pertinent to the awards, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, transcripts and copies of such documents. This right also includes timely and reasonable access to a recipient's personnel for the purpose of interview and discussion related to such documents. The rights of access in this paragraph are not limited to the required retention period, but shall last as long as records are retained.
  - f. Unless required by statute, no Federal awarding agency shall place restrictions on recipients that limit public access to the records of recipients that are pertinent to an award, except when the Federal awarding agency can demonstrate that such records shall be kept confidential and would have been exempted from disclosure pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) if the records had belonged to the Federal awarding agency.
  - g. Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc. Paragraphs (g)(1) and (g)(2) of this section apply to the following types of documents, and their supporting records: Indirect cost rate computations or proposals, cost allocation plans, and any similar accounting computations of the rate at which a particular group of costs is chargeable (such as computer usage chargeback rates or composite fringe benefit rates).
    1. *If submitted for negotiation.* If the recipient submits to the Federal awarding agency or the subrecipient submits to the recipient the proposal, plan, or other computation to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the 3-year retention period for its supporting records starts on the date of such submission.
    2. *If not submitted for negotiation.* If the recipient is not required to submit to the Federal awarding agency or the subrecipient is not required to submit to the recipient the proposal, plan, or other computation for negotiation purposes, then the 3-year retention period for the proposal, plan, or other computation and its supporting records starts at the end of the fiscal year (or other accounting period) covered by the proposal, plan, or other computation.

### Termination and Enforcement

#### [\[TOP\]](#) §19.60 Purpose of termination and enforcement.

Sections 19.61 and 19.62 set forth uniform suspension, termination and enforcement procedures.

#### [\[TOP\]](#) §19.61 Termination.

- a. Awards may be terminated in whole or in part only if the conditions in paragraph (a) (1), (2) or (3) of this section apply.
  1. By the Federal awarding agency, if a recipient materially fails to comply with the terms and conditions of an award.
  2. By the Federal awarding agency with the consent of the recipient, in which case the two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated.
  3. By the recipient upon sending to the Federal awarding agency written notification setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if the Federal awarding agency determines in the case of partial termination that the reduced or modified portion of the grant will not accomplish the purposes for which the grant was made, it may terminate the grant in its entirety under either paragraph (a) (1) or (2) of this section.
- b. If costs are allowed under an award, the responsibilities of the recipient referred to in §19.71(a), including those for property management as applicable, shall be considered in the termination of the award, and provision shall be made for continuing responsibilities of the recipient after termination, as appropriate.

#### [\[TOP\]](#) §19.62 Enforcement.

- a. Remedies for noncompliance. If a recipient materially fails to comply with the terms and conditions of an award, whether stated in a Federal statute, regulation, assurance, application, or notice of award, the Federal awarding agency may, in addition to imposing any of the special conditions outlined in §19.14, take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances.
  1. Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the recipient or more severe enforcement action by the Federal awarding agency.
  2. Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and any applicable matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance.
  3. Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award.
  4. Withhold further awards for the project or program.
  5. Take other remedies that may be legally available.
- b. Hearings and appeals. In taking an enforcement action, the awarding agency shall provide the recipient an opportunity for hearing, appeal, or other administrative proceeding to which the recipient is entitled under any statute or regulation applicable to the action involved.
- c. Effects of suspension and termination. Costs of a recipient resulting from obligations incurred by the recipient during a suspension or after termination of an award are not allowable unless the awarding agency expressly authorizes them in the notice of suspension or termination or subsequently. Other recipient costs during suspension or after termination which are necessary and not reasonably avoidable are allowable if the conditions in paragraph (c) (1) or (2) of this section apply.
  1. The costs result from obligations which were properly incurred by the recipient before the effective date of suspension or termination, are not in anticipation of it, and in the case of a termination, are noncancellable.
  2. The costs would be allowable if the award were not suspended or expired normally at the end of the funding period in which the termination takes effect.
- d. Relationship to debarment and suspension. The enforcement remedies identified in this section, including suspension and termination, do not preclude a recipient from being subject to debarment and suspension under E.O.s 12549 and 12689 and 49 CFR part 29 (see §19.13).

#### **Subpart D -- After-the-Award Requirements**

##### **[TOP] §19.70 Purpose.**

Sections 19.71 through 19.73 contain closeout procedures and other procedures for subsequent disallowances and adjustments.

##### **[TOP] §19.71 Closeout procedures.**

- a. Recipients shall submit, within 90 calendar days after the date of completion of the award, all financial, performance, and other reports as required by the terms and conditions of the award. The Federal awarding agency may approve extensions when requested by the recipient.
- b. Unless the Federal awarding agency authorizes an extension, a recipient shall liquidate all obligations incurred under the award not later than 90 calendar days after the funding period or the date of completion as specified in the terms and conditions of the award or in agency implementing instructions.
- c. The Federal awarding agency shall make **prompt payments** to a recipient for allowable reimbursable costs under the award being closed out.
- d. The recipient shall promptly refund any balances of unobligated cash that the Federal awarding agency has advanced or paid and that is not authorized to be retained by the recipient for use in other projects. OMB Circular A-129 governs unreturned amounts that become delinquent debts.
- e. When authorized by the terms and conditions of the award, the Federal awarding agency shall make a settlement for any upward or downward adjustments to the Federal share of costs after closeout reports are received.
- f. The recipient shall account for any real and **personal property** acquired with Federal funds or received from the Federal Government in accordance with §§19.31 through 19.37.
- g. In the event a final audit has not been performed prior to the closeout of an award, the Federal awarding agency shall retain the right to recover an appropriate amount after fully considering the recommendations on disallowed costs resulting from the final audit.

##### **[TOP] §19.72 Subsequent adjustments and continuing responsibilities.**

1. The closeout of an award does not affect any of the following.
  1. The right of the Federal awarding agency to disallow costs and recover funds on the **basis of a later audit or other review.**



2. The obligation of the recipient to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions.
  3. Audit requirements in §19.26.
  4. Property management requirements in §§19.31 through 19.37.
  5. Records retention as required in §19.53.
2. After closeout of an award, a relationship created under an award may be modified or ended in whole or in part with the consent of the Federal awarding agency and the recipient, provided the responsibilities of the recipient referred to in §19.73(a), including those for property management as applicable, are considered and provisions made for continuing responsibilities of the recipient, as appropriate.

**[TOP] §19.73 Collection of amounts due.**

- a. Any funds paid to a recipient in excess of the amount to which the recipient is finally determined to be entitled under the terms and conditions of the award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. If not paid within a reasonable period after the demand for payment, the Federal awarding agency may reduce the debt by the provisions of paragraph (a) (1), (2) or (3) of this section.
  1. Making an administrative offset against other requests for reimbursements.
  2. Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the recipient.
  3. Taking other action permitted by statute.
- b. Except as otherwise provided by law, the Federal awarding agency shall charge interest on an overdue debt in accordance with 4 CFR chapter II, "Federal Claims Collection Standards."

**Appendix A to Part 19 -- Contract Provisions**

All contracts, awarded by a recipient including small purchases, shall contain the following provisions as applicable:

1. *Equal Employment Opportunity* -- All contracts shall contain a provision requiring compliance with E.O. 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by E.O. 11375, "Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," and as supplemented by regulations at 41 CFR part 60, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor."
2. *Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. 874 and 40 U.S.C. 276c)* -- All contracts and subgrants in excess of \$2,000 for construction or repair awarded by recipients and subrecipients shall include a provision for compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. 874), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 3, "Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in part by Loans or Grants from the United States"). The Act provides that each contractor or subrecipient shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he is otherwise entitled. The recipient shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.
3. *Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 276a to a-7)* -- When required by Federal program legislation, all construction contracts awarded by the recipients and subrecipients of more than \$2000 shall include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to a(7) and as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5, "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Governing Federally Financed and Assisted Construction"). Under this Act, contractors shall be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the minimum wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors shall be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The recipient shall place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation and the award of a contract shall be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The recipient shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.
4. *Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-333)* -- Where applicable, all contracts awarded by recipients in excess of \$2,000 for construction contracts and in excess of \$2,500 for other contracts that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers shall include a provision for compliance with sections 102 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-333), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). Under section 102 of the Act, each contractor shall be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than 1 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. Section 107 of the Act is applicable to construction work and provides that no laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or

materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

5. *5. Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement* -- Contracts or agreements for the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work shall provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the recipient in any resulting invention in accordance with 37 CFR part 401, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.
6. *6. Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.), as amended* -- Contracts and subgrants of amounts in excess of \$100,000 shall contain a provision that requires the recipient to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.). Violations shall be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).
7. *7. Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352)* -- Contractors who apply or bid for an award of \$100,000 or more shall file the certification required by 49 CFR part 20, "New Restrictions on Lobbying." Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient.
8. *8. Debarment and Suspension (E.O.s 12549 and 12689)* -- No contract shall be made to parties listed on the General Services Administration's List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs in accordance with E.O.s 12549 and 12689, "Debarment and Suspension" and 49 CFR part 29. This list contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, and contractors declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than E.O. 12549. Contractors with awards that exceed the small purchase threshold shall provide the required certification regarding its exclusion status and that of its principal employees.

[TOP]

---

[FHWA Home](#) | [HEP Home](#) | [Feedback](#)



United States Department of Transportation - Federal Highway Administration

**Electronic Access**

You may see all the comments online through the Federal Document Management System (FDMS) at <http://www.regulations.gov>.

**Background**

Under 49 U.S.C. 31136(e) and 31315, FMCSA may grant an exemption for a 2-year period if it finds "such exemption would likely achieve a level of safety that is equivalent to, or greater than, the level that would be achieved absent such exemption." The statute also allows the Agency to renew exemptions at the end of the 2-year period. The comment period ended on October 9, 2008.

**Discussion of Comments**

FMCSA received no comments in this proceeding.

**Conclusion**

The Agency has not received any adverse evidence on any of these drivers that indicates that safety is being compromised. Based upon its evaluation of the 13 renewal applications, FMCSA renews the Federal vision exemptions for Robert L. Aurandt, Donald Bostic, Jr., Harry R. Brewer, Clarence N. Florey, Jr., Joseph H. Fowler, Donald R. Hiltz, Kelly R. Konesky, Gregory T. Lingard, Hollis J. Martin, Kevin C. Palmer, Charles O. Rhodes, Gordon G. Roth, and Daniel A. Sohn.

In accordance with 49 U.S.C. 31136(e) and 31315, each renewal exemption will be valid for 2 years unless revoked earlier by FMCSA. The exemption will be revoked if: (1) The person fails to comply with the terms and conditions of the exemption; (2) the exemption has resulted in a lower level of safety than was maintained before it was granted; or (3) continuation of the exemption would not be consistent with the goals and objectives of 49 U.S.C. 31136 and 31315.

Issued on: October 21, 2008.

Larry W. Minor,

Associate Administrator for Policy and Program Development.

[FR Doc. E8-26059 Filed 10-30-08; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4910-EX-P

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION****Federal Transit Administration****Federal Fiscal Year 2009 Annual List of Certifications and Assurances for Federal Transit Administration Grants and Cooperative Agreements**

**AGENCY:** Federal Transit Administration, DOT.

**ACTION:** Notice.

**SUMMARY:** Pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 5323(n), FTA is authorized to consolidate the certifications and assurances required by Federal law or regulations for its programs into a single document. FTA is also required by 49 U.S.C. 5323(n) to publish a list of those certifications and assurances annually.

Appendix A of this Notice contains the comprehensive compilation of FTA's Certifications and Assurances for Federal Fiscal Year (Federal FY) 2009 applicable to the various Federal assistance programs that FTA will administer during that Federal FY. FTA's Certifications and Assurances for Federal FY 2009 reflect Federal statutory, regulatory, and programmatic changes that have now become effective.

**DATES:** *Effective Date:* These FTA Certifications and Assurances are effective on October 1, 2008, the first day of Federal FY 2009.

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:** FTA staff in the appropriate FTA Regional Office or FTA Metropolitan Office listed below. For copies of other related documents, see the FTA Web site at <http://www.fta.dot.gov> or contact FTA's Office of Administration at 202-366-4022.

**Region 1: Boston**

States served: Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Vermont. Telephone # 617-494-2055.

**Region 2: New York**

States served: New York and New Jersey. Telephone # 212-668-2170.

**Region 3: Philadelphia**

States served: Delaware, District of Columbia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and West Virginia. Telephone # 215-656-7100.

**Region 4: Atlanta**

States served: Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, North Carolina, Puerto Rico, South Carolina, Tennessee, and the U.S. Virgin Islands. Telephone # 404-865-5600.

**Region 5: Chicago**

States served: Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, and Wisconsin. Telephone # 312-353-2789.

**Region 6: Dallas/Ft. Worth**

States served: Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas. Telephone # 817-978-0550.

**Region 7: Kansas City**

States served: Iowa, Kansas, Missouri, and Nebraska. Telephone # 816-329-3920.

**Region 8: Denver**

States served: Colorado, Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Utah, and Wyoming. Telephone # 720-963-3300.

**Region 9: San Francisco**

States served: Arizona, California, Hawaii, Nevada, Guam, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands. Telephone # 415-744-3133.

**Region 10: Seattle**

States served: Alaska, Idaho, Oregon, and Washington. Telephone # 206-220-7954.

**Lower Manhattan Recovery Office**

Area served: Lower Manhattan. Telephone # 212-668-1770.

**New York Metropolitan Office**

Area served: New York Metropolitan Area. Telephone # 212-668-2201.

**Philadelphia Metropolitan Office**

Area served: Philadelphia Metropolitan Area. Telephone # 215-656-7070.

**Washington DC Metropolitan Office**

Area served: Washington DC Metropolitan Area. Telephone # 202-219-3562/219-3565.

**Chicago Metropolitan Office**

Area served: Chicago Metropolitan Area. Telephone # 312-886-1616.

**Los Angeles Metropolitan Office**

Area served: Los Angeles Metropolitan Area. Telephone # 213-202-3950.

**SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:****1. Purposes**

- The purposes of this Notice are to:
- Publish FTA's Federal FY 2009 Certifications and Assurances for Applicants for Federal assistance administered by FTA and the Projects for which they seek Federal assistance.
  - Highlight new changes to the FTA Certifications and Assurances now in effect.
  - Identify locations where these FTA Certifications and Assurances may be viewed, and
  - Provide directions for submitting these FTA Certifications and Assurances.

**2. Background**

*a. FTA's Responsibilities.* Since Federal FY 1995, FTA has been

consolidating the various certifications and assurances that may be required of its Applicants and their projects into a single document for publication in the **Federal Register**. FTA intends to continue publishing this document annually, when feasible in conjunction with its publication of the FTA annual apportionment notice, which sets forth the allocations of funds made available by the latest U.S. Department of Transportation (U.S. DOT) annual appropriations act. Because U.S. DOT's full-year appropriations for Federal FY 2009 were not signed into law on October 1, 2008 (the first day of Federal FY 2009), and have not yet been signed into law, FTA is proceeding with publication of its Certifications and Assurances for FY 2009.

**b. Applicant's Responsibilities.**

Irrespective of whether a project will be financed under the authority of 49 U.S.C. chapter 53, Title 23, United States Code, or another Federal statute, the Applicant must submit Federal FY 2009 Certifications and Assurances to FTA applicable to all projects for which the Applicant seeks funding during Federal FY 2009.

FTA requests that an Applicant to submit all of the twenty-four (24) categories of the Certifications and Assurances that may be needed for all projects for which the Applicant intends to or might seek Federal assistance in the Federal FY 2009. Selecting and submitting these Certifications and Assurances to FTA signifies the Applicant's intent and ability to comply with all applicable provisions thereof.

In order to assure FTA that the Applicant is authorized under State and local law to certify compliance with the FTA Certifications and Assurances it has selected, FTA requires the Applicant to obtain a current (Federal FY 2009) affirmation signed by the Applicant's attorney affirming the Applicant's legal authority to certify its compliance with the FTA Certifications and Assurances that the Applicant has selected. The Applicant's attorney must sign this affirmation during Federal FY 2009. Irrespective of whether the Applicant makes a single selection of all twenty-four (24) categories of FTA Certifications and Assurances or selects individual categories from the FTA Certifications and Assurances, the Affirmation of Applicant's Attorney from a previous Federal FY is not acceptable, unless FTA expressly determines otherwise in writing.

**c. Effect of Subrecipient Participation.** Absent a written determination by FTA to the contrary, the Applicant itself is ultimately responsible for compliance with the FTA Certifications and

Assurances it has selected even though the Project may be carried out in whole or in part by one or more subrecipients. Thus, if subrecipients will be participating in the Project, when the Applicant submits its FTA Certifications and Assurances, the Applicant is also signifying that it will be responsible for compliance, both of itself and of each of its subrecipients, with the provisions of the FTA Certifications and Assurances it has selected. Therefore, in providing Certifications and Assurances that necessarily involve the compliance of any prospective subrecipient, FTA strongly recommends that the Applicant take the appropriate measures, including but not limited to obtaining sufficient documentation from each subrecipient participating in the project, to assure the validity of the Applicant's Certifications and Assurances to FTA.

**3. Significant Information About FTA's Certifications and Assurances for Federal FY 2009**

**a. Legal Implications**

**(1) Binding Commitments.** Because the Applicant is required by Federal law and regulations to comply with the applicable provisions of all FTA Certifications and Assurances it submits, it is important that the Applicant be familiar with the provisions of all twenty-four (24) categories of FTA Certifications and Assurances for Federal FY 2009. The text of those Certifications and Assurances is contained in Appendix A of this Notice, and also appears at <http://www.fta.dot.gov/documents/2009-Certs-Appendix.A.pdf>, and in FTA's electronic award and management system, TEAM-Web, <http://ftateamweb.fta.dot.gov>, at the "Cert's & Assurances" tab of the "View/Modify Recipients" page in the "Recipients" option. Provisions of this Notice supersede conflicting statements in any FTA circular containing a previous version of FTA's annual Certifications and Assurances. The Certifications and Assurances contained in those FTA circulars are merely examples, and are not acceptable or valid for Federal FY 2009.

An Applicant's annual Certifications and Assurances to FTA generally remain in effect for either the duration of the Grant or Cooperative Agreement supporting the Project until the Project is closed out or for the duration of the Project or Project property when a useful life or industry standard is in effect, whichever occurs later. If, however, the Applicant provides Certifications and Assurances to FTA in a later year that differ from the

Certifications and Assurances previously provided, the later Certifications and Assurances will apply to the Grant, Cooperative Agreement, Project, or Project property, except to the extent FTA permits otherwise in writing.

**(2) Penalties for Noncompliance.** If the Applicant makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim, statement, submission, certification, assurance, or representation to the Federal government or includes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation in any agreement with the Federal government in connection with a Project authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 or any other Federal law, the Federal government reserves the right to impose on the Applicant the penalties of the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3801 *et seq.*, and implementing U.S. DOT regulations, "Program Fraud Civil Remedies," 49 CFR part 31, or the penalties of 49 U.S.C. 5323(l) invoking the criminal provisions of 18 U.S.C. 1001, or other applicable Federal law to the extent the Federal government deems appropriate.

**(3) FTA's Certifications and Assurances Constitute Only a Partial List of Federal Requirements.** FTA cautions that the FTA Certifications and Assurances required by Federal law and regulations do not address all the Federal requirements that will apply to the Applicant and its Project. FTA's Certifications and Assurances are generally pre-award requirements, *i.e.*, those requirements of Federal law and regulations the Applicant must fulfill before FTA is legally authorized to award of Federal financial assistance to an Applicant.

**(4) Other Federal Requirements.** Because FTA's Certifications and Assurances do not encompass all Federal requirements that will apply to the Applicant and its Project, FTA strongly encourages the Applicant to review the Federal authorizing legislation, regulations, and directives pertaining to the program or programs for which the Applicant seeks Federal assistance. The FTA Master Agreement for Federal FY 2009 at <http://www.fta.dot.gov/documents/15-Master.pdf> identifies a substantial number of those Federal laws, regulations, and directives that apply to Applicants and their various projects.

**b. Importance of FTA's Certifications and Assurances for Federal FY 2009.** Following publication of these Certifications and Assurances, FTA may not award Federal financial assistance through a Federal Grant or Cooperative Agreement until the Applicant submits

all of the FTA Certifications and Assurances for Federal FY 2009 pertaining to itself and its project as required by Federal laws and regulations. The Applicant's Certifications and Assurances for Federal FY 2009 will be applicable to all projects for which it seeks Federal assistance during Federal FY 2009 and through the next Federal FY until FTA issues its annual Certifications and Assurances for Federal FY 2010.

c. *Federal FY 2009 Changes.* Apart from minor editorial revisions, significant changes to FTA's Certifications and Assurances include the following:

(1) In the Introductory paragraphs preceding the text of FTA's Certifications and Assurances:

(a) The FTA Web site for the FTA Master Agreement for Federal FY 2009 is identified as <http://www.fta.dot.gov/documents/15-Master.pdf>.

(b) A new provision has been added expressly reminding the Applicant that when it applies for FTA assistance on behalf of a consortium, joint venture, partnership, or team, each member of that consortium, joint venture, partnership, or team is responsible for compliance with the certifications and assurances the Applicant selects pertaining to any FTA assisted project.

(2) Category 09. The Charter Service Agreement has been amended for consistency with the new FTA regulations, "Charter Service," published at 73 FR 2325 *et seq.*, January 14, 2008, and amended at 73 FR 44927 *et seq.*, August 1, 2008, and 73 FR 46554 *et seq.*, August 11, 2008.

(3) Categories 13 and 21. Subsection 201(i) of the SAFETEA-LU Technical Corrections Act, 2008, Pub. L. 110-244, June 6, 2008, changed the name of the "Alternative Transportation in Parks and Public Lands Program" to the "Paul S. Sarbanes Transit in Parks Program." References to that program have been amended to reflect the new name change.

d. *When to Submit.* All Applicants for FTA formula program or capital program assistance, and current FTA Grantees with an active project financed with FTA formula program or capital program assistance, are expected to provide their FTA Certifications and Assurances for Federal FY 2009 within 90 days from the date of this publication or as soon as feasible after their first application for Federal assistance authorized or made available for Federal FY 2009, whichever is earlier. In addition, FTA encourages Applicants seeking Federal assistance for other projects to submit their FTA Certifications and Assurances to FTA as

soon as possible to expedite awards of FTA assistance.

#### 4. Ways to Submit FTA's Certifications and Assurances

As further explained, FTA will accept an Applicant's Certifications and Assurances submitted either in TEAM-Web at <http://ftateamweb.fta.dot.gov>, or on paper containing the text set forth on the Signature Page(s) of Appendix A of this Notice. In order of preference, FTA permits:

a. *Electronic Submission in TEAM-Web.* An Applicant registered in TEAM-Web must submit its FTA Certifications and Assurances, as well as its applications for Federal assistance in TEAM-Web. FTA prefers that other Applicants for Federal assistance submit their FTA Certifications and Assurances through TEAM-Web.

The TEAM-Web "Recipients" option at the "Cert's & Assurances" tab of the "View/Modify Recipients" page contains fields for selecting among the twenty-four (24) categories of FTA Certifications and Assurances to be submitted. There is also a field for entering a single selection covering all twenty-four (24) categories of FTA Certifications and Assurances.

Within the "Cert's & Assurances" tab is a field for the Applicant's authorized representative to enter his or her personal identification number (PIN), which constitutes the Applicant's electronic signature for the FTA Certifications and Assurances selected. In addition, there is a field for the Applicant's attorney to enter his or her PIN, affirming the Applicant's legal authority to make and comply with the FTA Certifications and Assurances the Applicant has selected. The Applicant's authorized representative may enter his or her PIN in lieu of the attorney's PIN, provided that the Applicant has a current Affirmation of Applicant's Attorney as set forth in Appendix A of this Notice, written and signed by the attorney in Federal FY 2009.

For more information, the Applicant may contact the appropriate FTA Regional Office or Metropolitan Office listed in this Notice or the TEAM-Web Helpdesk.

b. *Paper Submission.* Only if the Applicant is unable to submit its FTA Certifications and Assurances in TEAM-Web may the Applicant submit its FTA Certifications and Assurances on paper.

If an Applicant is unable to submit its FTA Certifications and Assurances electronically, it must mark the categories of FTA Certifications and Assurances it is making on the Signature Page(s) in Appendix A of this

Notice and submit them to FTA. The Applicant may signify compliance with all categories by placing a single mark in the appropriate space or select the categories applicable to itself and its projects.

The Applicant must enter its signature on the Signature Page(s) and must provide an Affirmation of Applicant's Attorney pertaining to the Applicant's legal capacity to make and comply with the Certifications and Assurances the Applicant has selected. The Applicant may enter its signature in lieu of its attorney's signature in the Affirmation of Applicant's Attorney section of the Signature Page(s), provided that the Applicant has on file the Affirmation of Applicant's Attorney as set forth in Appendix A of this Notice, written and signed by the attorney and dated in Federal FY 2009.

For more information, the Applicant may contact the appropriate FTA Regional Office or Metropolitan Office listed in this Notice.

**Authority.** 49 U.S.C. chapter 53; the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU), as amended by the SAFETEA-LU Technical Corrections Act, 2008, Pub. L. 110-244, June 6, 2008; Title 23, United States Code (Highways); other Federal laws administered by FTA; U.S. DOT and FTA regulations at Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations; and FTA Circulars.

Issued in Washington, DC, this 27th day of October 2008.

James S. Simpson,  
Administrator.

#### Federal Fiscal Year 2009 Certifications and Assurances for Federal Transit Administration Assistance Programs

##### Preface

In accordance with 49 U.S.C. 5323(n), the following certifications and assurances have been compiled for Federal Transit Administration (FTA) assistance programs. FTA requests each Applicant to provide as many certifications and assurances as needed for all programs for which the Applicant intends to seek FTA assistance during Federal Fiscal Year 2009. Category 01 applies to all Applicants. Category 02 applies to all applications for Federal assistance in excess of \$100,000. Categories 03 through 24 will apply to and be required for some, but not all, Applicants and projects. An Applicant may select a single certification that will cover all the programs for which it anticipates submitting an application. FTA requests the Applicant to read each certification and assurance carefully and select all certifications and assurances that may apply to the programs for

which it expects to seek Federal assistance.

FTA and the Applicant understand and agree that not every provision of these certifications and assurances will apply to every Applicant or every project for which FTA provides Federal financial assistance through a Grant Agreement or Cooperative Agreement. The type of project and the section of the statute authorizing Federal financial assistance for the project will determine which provisions apply. The terms of these certifications and assurances reflect applicable requirements of FTA's enabling legislation currently in effect.

The Applicant also understands and agrees that these certifications and assurances are special preaward requirements specifically prescribed by Federal law or regulation and do not encompass all Federal laws, regulations, and directives that may apply to the Applicant or its project. A comprehensive list of those Federal laws, regulations, and directives is contained in the current FTA Master Agreement MA(15) for Federal Fiscal Year 2009 at the FTA Web site <http://www.fta.dot.gov/documents/15-Master.pdf>. The certifications and assurances in this document have been streamlined to remove most provisions not covered by statutory or regulatory certification or assurance requirements.

Because many requirements of these certifications and assurances will require the compliance of the subrecipient of an Applicant, we strongly recommend that each Applicant, including a State, that will be implementing projects through one or more subrecipients, secure sufficient documentation from each subrecipient to assure compliance, not only with these certifications and assurances, but also with the terms of the Grant Agreement or Cooperative Agreement for the project, and the applicable Master Agreement for its project, if applicable, incorporated therein by reference. Each Applicant is ultimately responsible for compliance with the provisions of the certifications and assurances applicable to itself or its project irrespective of participation in the project by any subrecipient. The Applicant understands and agrees that when it applies for FTA assistance on behalf of a consortium, joint venture, partnership, or team, each member of that consortium, joint venture, partnership, or team is responsible for compliance with the certifications and assurances the Applicant selects.

FTA strongly encourages each Applicant to submit its certifications and assurances through TEAM-Web, FTA's electronic award and

management system, at <http://ftateamweb.fta.dot.gov>. Twenty-four (24) Categories of certifications and assurances are listed by numbers 01 through 24 in the TEAM-Web "Recipients" option at the "Cert's & Assurances" tab of "View/Modify Recipients." Should the Applicant choose not to submit its certifications and assurances through TEAM-Web, the Applicant may submit its certifications and assurances on paper by submitting the Signature Page(s) at the end of this document, indicating the certifications and assurances it is making on one side of the document or on one page, and signing its affirmation and that of its attorney on the other side or other page.

#### **01. Assurances Required for Each Applicant**

Each Applicant for FTA assistance must provide all assurances in this Category "01." Except to the extent that FTA expressly determines otherwise in writing, FTA may not award any Federal assistance until the Applicant provides the following assurances by selecting Category "01."

##### *A. Assurance of Authority of the Applicant and Its Representative*

The authorized representative of the Applicant and the attorney who sign these certifications, assurances, and agreements affirm that both the Applicant and its authorized representative have adequate authority under applicable State, local, or Indian tribal law and regulations, and the Applicant's by-laws or internal rules to:

- (1) Execute and file the application for Federal assistance on behalf of the Applicant;
- (2) Execute and file the required certifications, assurances, and agreements on behalf of the Applicant binding the Applicant; and
- (3) Execute grant agreements and cooperative agreements with FTA on behalf of the Applicant.

##### *B. Standard Assurances*

The Applicant assures that it will comply with all applicable Federal statutes and regulations in carrying out any project supported by an FTA grant or cooperative agreement. The Applicant agrees that it is under a continuing obligation to comply with the terms and conditions of the grant agreement or cooperative agreement with FTA issued for its project. The Applicant recognizes that Federal laws and regulations may be modified from time to time and those modifications may affect project implementation. The Applicant understands that Presidential executive orders and Federal directives,

including Federal policies and program guidance may be issued concerning matters affecting the Applicant or its project. The Applicant agrees that the most recent Federal laws, regulations, and directives will apply to the project, unless FTA issues a written determination otherwise.

##### *C. Intergovernmental Review Assurance*

Except if the Applicant is an Indian tribal government seeking assistance authorized by 49 U.S.C. 5311(c)(1), the Applicant assures that each application for Federal assistance it submits to FTA has been submitted or will be submitted for intergovernmental review to the appropriate State and local agencies as determined by the State. Specifically, the Applicant assures that it has fulfilled or will fulfill the obligations imposed on FTA by U.S. Department of Transportation (U.S. DOT) regulations, "Intergovernmental Review of Department of Transportation Programs and Activities," 49 CFR part 17. This assurance does not apply to Applicants for Federal assistance under FTA's Tribal Transit Program, 49 U.S.C. 5311(c)(1).

##### *D. Nondiscrimination Assurance*

As required by 49 U.S.C. 5332 (which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, creed, national origin, sex, or age, and prohibits discrimination in employment or business opportunity), by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, and by U.S. DOT regulations, "Nondiscrimination in Federally-Assisted Programs of the Department of Transportation-Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act," 49 CFR part 21 at 21.7, the Applicant assures that it will comply with all requirements imposed by or issued pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 5332, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, and 49 CFR part 21, so that no person in the United States, on the basis of race, color, national origin, creed, sex, or age will be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination in any program or activity (particularly in the level and quality of transportation services and transportation-related benefits) for which the Applicant receives Federal assistance awarded by the U.S. DOT or FTA.

Specifically, during the period in which Federal assistance is extended to the project, or project property is used for a purpose for which the Federal assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, or as long as the Applicant retains ownership or possession of the project property,

whichever is longer, the Applicant assures that:

(1) Each project will be conducted, property acquisitions will be undertaken, and project facilities will be operated in accordance with all applicable requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5332, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, and 49 CFR part 21, and understands that this assurance extends to its entire facility and to facilities operated in connection with the project.

(2) It will promptly take the necessary actions to effectuate this assurance, including notifying the public that complaints of discrimination in the provision of transportation-related services or benefits may be filed with U.S. DOT or FTA. Upon request by U.S. DOT or FTA, the Applicant assures that it will submit the required information pertaining to its compliance with these provisions.

(3) It will include in each subagreement, property transfer agreement, third party contract, third party subcontract, or participation agreement adequate provisions to extend the requirements imposed by or issued pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 5332, 42 U.S.C. 2000d and 49 CFR part 21 to other parties involved therein including any subrecipient, transferee, third party contractor, third party subcontractor at any level, successor in interest, or any other participant in the project.

(4) Should it transfer real property, structures, or improvements financed with Federal assistance provided by FTA to another party, any deeds and instruments recording the transfer of that property shall contain a covenant running with the land assuring nondiscrimination for the period during which the property is used for a purpose for which the Federal assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits.

(5) The United States has a right to seek judicial enforcement with regard to any matter arising under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, U.S. DOT implementing regulations, and this assurance.

(6) It will make any changes in its Title VI implementing procedures as U.S. DOT or FTA may request to achieve compliance with the requirements imposed by or issued pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 5332, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, and 49 CFR part 21.

#### *E. Assurance of Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability*

As required by U.S. DOT regulations, "Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Handicap in Programs and Activities Receiving or Benefiting from Federal

Financial Assistance," at 49 CFR 27.9, the Applicant assures that, as a condition to the approval or extension of any Federal assistance awarded by FTA to construct any facility, obtain any rolling stock or other equipment, undertake studies, conduct research, or to participate in or obtain any benefit from any program administered by FTA, no otherwise qualified person with a disability shall be, solely by reason of that disability, excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise subjected to discrimination in any program or activity receiving or benefiting from Federal assistance administered by the FTA or any entity within U.S. DOT. The Applicant assures that project implementation and operations so assisted will comply with all applicable requirements of U.S. DOT regulations implementing the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, 29 U.S.C. 794 *et seq.*, and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 12101 *et seq.*, and implementing U.S. DOT regulations at 49 CFR parts 27, 37, and 38, and any other applicable Federal laws that may be enacted or Federal regulations that may be promulgated.

#### *F. U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Assurances*

Consistent with OMB assurances set forth in SF-424B and SF-424D, the Applicant assures that, with respect to itself or its project, the Applicant:

(1) Has the legal authority to apply for Federal assistance and the institutional, managerial, and financial capability (including funds sufficient to pay the non-Federal share of project cost) to assure proper planning, management, and completion of the project described in its application;

(2) Will give FTA, the Comptroller General of the United States, and, if appropriate, the State, through any authorized representative, access to and the right to examine all records, books, papers, or documents related to the award; and will establish a proper accounting system in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards or agency directives;

(3) Will establish safeguards to prohibit employees from using their positions for a purpose that constitutes or presents the appearance of personal or organizational conflict of interest or personal gain;

(4) Will initiate and complete the work within the applicable project time periods following receipt of FTA approval;

(5) Will comply with all applicable Federal statutes relating to

nondiscrimination including, but not limited to:

(a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin;

(b) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, 20 U.S.C. 1681 through 1683, and 1685 through 1687, and U.S. DOT regulations, "Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Sex in Education Programs or Activities Receiving Federal Financial Assistance," 49 CFR part 25, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of sex;

(c) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, 29 U.S.C. 794, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability;

(d) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 6101 through 6107, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age;

(e) The Drug Abuse Office and Treatment Act of 1972, as amended, 21 U.S.C. 1101 *et seq.*, relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of drug abuse;

(f) The Comprehensive Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism Prevention Act of 1970, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 4541 *et seq.*, relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of alcohol abuse or alcoholism;

(g) The Public Health Service Act of 1912, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 201 *et seq.*, relating to confidentiality of alcohol and drug abuse patient records;

(h) Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. 3601 *et seq.*, relating to nondiscrimination in the sale, rental, or financing of housing; and

(i) Any other nondiscrimination statute(s) that may apply to the project;

(6) To the extent applicable, will comply with, or has complied with, the requirements of Titles II and III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, as amended, (Uniform Relocation Act) 42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*, which, among other things, provide for fair and equitable treatment of persons displaced or persons whose property is acquired as a result of federally assisted programs. These requirements apply to all interests in real property acquired for project purposes and displacement caused by the project regardless of Federal participation in any purchase. As required by sections 210 and 305 of the Uniform Relocation Act, 42 U.S.C. 4630 and 4655, and by U.S. DOT regulations, "Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition for Federal and Federally Assisted Programs," 49 CFR 24.4, the Applicant assures that it has the requisite authority under applicable

State and local law to comply with the requirements of the Uniform Relocation Act, 42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*, and U.S. DOT regulations, "Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition for Federal and Federally Assisted Programs," 49 CFR part 24, and will comply with that Act or has complied with that Act and those implementing regulations, including but not limited to the following:

(a) The Applicant will adequately inform each affected person of the benefits, policies, and procedures provided for in 49 CFR part 24;

(b) The Applicant will provide fair and reasonable relocation payments and assistance as required by 42 U.S.C. 4622, 4623, and 4624; 49 CFR part 24; and any applicable FTA procedures, to or for families, individuals, partnerships, corporations, or associations displaced as a result of any project financed with FTA assistance;

(c) The Applicant will provide relocation assistance programs offering the services described in 42 U.S.C. 4625 to such displaced families, individuals, partnerships, corporations, or associations in the manner provided in 49 CFR part 24;

(d) Within a reasonable time before displacement, the Applicant will make available comparable replacement dwellings to displaced families and individuals as required by 42 U.S.C. 4625(c)(3);

(e) The Applicant will carry out the relocation process in such manner as to provide displaced persons with uniform and consistent services, and will make available replacement housing in the same range of choices with respect to such housing to all displaced persons regardless of race, color, religion, or national origin;

(f) In acquiring real property, the Applicant will be guided to the greatest extent practicable under State law, by the real property acquisition policies of 42 U.S.C. 4651 and 4652;

(g) The Applicant will pay or reimburse property owners for their necessary expenses as specified in 42 U.S.C. 4653 and 4654, with the understanding that FTA will provide Federal financial assistance for the Applicant's eligible costs of providing payments for those expenses, as required by 42 U.S.C. 4631;

(h) The Applicant will execute such amendments to third party contracts and subagreements financed with FTA assistance and execute, furnish, and be bound by such additional documents as FTA may determine necessary to effectuate or implement the assurances provided herein; and

(i) The Applicant agrees to make these assurances part of or incorporate them by reference into any third party contract or subagreement, or any amendments thereto, relating to any project financed by FTA involving relocation or land acquisition and provide in any affected document that these relocation and land acquisition provisions shall supersede any conflicting provisions;

(7) To the extent applicable, will comply with the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 3141 *et seq.*, the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act, as amended, 18 U.S.C. 874, and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 3701 *et seq.*, regarding labor standards for federally assisted projects;

(8) To the extent applicable, will comply with the flood insurance purchase requirements of section 102(a) of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 4012a(a), requiring the Applicant and its subrecipients in a special flood hazard area to participate in the program and purchase flood insurance if the total cost of insurable construction and acquisition is \$10,000 or more;

(9) To the extent applicable, will comply with the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, 42 U.S.C. 4831(b), which prohibits the use of lead-based paint in the construction or rehabilitation of residence structures;

(10) To the extent applicable, will not dispose of, modify the use of, or change the terms of the real property title or other interest in the site and facilities on which a construction project supported with FTA assistance takes place without permission and instructions from FTA;

(11) To the extent required by FTA, will record the Federal interest in the title of real property, and will include a covenant in the title of real property acquired in whole or in part with Federal assistance funds to assure nondiscrimination during the useful life of the project;

(12) To the extent applicable, will comply with FTA provisions concerning the drafting, review, and approval of construction plans and specifications of any construction project supported with FTA assistance. As required by U.S. DOT regulations, "Seismic Safety," 49 CFR 41.117(d), before accepting delivery of any building financed with FTA assistance, it will obtain a certificate of compliance with the seismic design and construction requirements of 49 CFR part 41;

(13) To the extent applicable, will provide and maintain competent and adequate engineering supervision at the construction site of any project

supported with FTA assistance to assure that the complete work conforms with the approved plans and specifications, and will furnish progress reports and such other information as may be required by FTA or the State;

(14) To the extent applicable, will comply with any applicable environmental standards that may be prescribed to implement the following Federal laws and executive orders:

(a) Institution of environmental quality control measures under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 4321 through 4335 and Executive Order No. 11514, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 4321 note;

(b) Notification of violating facilities pursuant to Executive Order No. 11738, 42 U.S.C. 7606 note;

(c) Protection of wetlands pursuant to Executive Order No. 11990, 42 U.S.C. 4321 note;

(d) Evaluation of flood hazards in floodplains in accordance with Executive Order No. 11988, 42 U.S.C. 4321 note;

(e) Assurance of project consistency with the approved State management program developed pursuant to the requirements of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 1451 through 1465;

(f) Conformity of Federal actions to State (Clean Air) Implementation Plans under section 176(c) of the Clean Air Act of 1955, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 7401 through 7671q;

(g) Protection of underground sources of drinking water under the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 300f through 300j-6;

(h) Protection of endangered species under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 1531 through 1544; and

(i) Environmental protections for Federal transportation programs, including, but not limited to, protections for parks, recreation areas, or wildlife or waterfowl refuges of national, State, or local significance or any land from a historic site of national, State, or local significance to be used in a transportation project as required by 49 U.S.C. 303(b) and 303(c);

(j) Protection of the components of the national wild and scenic rivers systems, as required under the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 1271 through 1287; and

(k) Provision of assistance to FTA in complying with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 470f; with the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 469 through 469c; and with



Executive Order No. 11593 (identification and protection of historic properties), 16 U.S.C. 470 note;

(15) To the extent applicable, will comply with the requirements of the Hatch Act, 5 U.S.C. 1501 through 1508 and 7324 through 7326, which limit the political activities of State and local agencies and their officers and employees whose primary employment activities are financed in whole or part with Federal funds including a Federal loan, grant agreement, or cooperative agreement except, in accordance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(k)(2) and 23 U.S.C. 142(g), the Hatch Act does not apply to a nonsupervisory employee of a public transportation system (or of any other agency or entity performing related functions) receiving FTA assistance to whom that Act does not otherwise apply;

(16) To the extent applicable, will comply with the National Research Act, Pub. L. 93-348, July 12, 1974, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 289 *et seq.*, and U.S. DOT regulations, "Protection of Human Subjects," 49 CFR part 11, regarding the protection of human subjects involved in research, development, and related activities supported by Federal assistance;

(17) To the extent applicable, will comply with the Animal Welfare Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 2131 *et seq.*, and U.S. Department of Agriculture regulations, "Animal Welfare," 9 CFR subchapter A, parts 1, 2, 3, and 4, regarding the care, handling, and treatment of warm blooded animals held or used for research, teaching, or other activities supported by Federal assistance;

(18) Will have performed the financial and compliance audits as required by the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, 31 U.S.C. 7501 *et seq.*, OMB Circular A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations," Revised, and the most recent applicable OMB A-133 Compliance Supplement provisions for the U.S. DOT; and

(19) To the extent applicable, will comply with all applicable provisions of all other Federal laws or regulations, and follow Federal directives governing the project, except to the extent that FTA has expressly approved otherwise in writing.

## 02. Lobbying Certification

An Applicant that submits or intends to submit an application to FTA for Federal assistance exceeding \$100,000 is required to provide the following certification. FTA may not award Federal assistance exceeding \$100,000 until the Applicant provides this certification by selecting Category "02."

A. As required by 31 U.S.C. 1352 and U.S. DOT regulations, "New Restrictions on Lobbying," at 49 CFR 20.110, the Applicant's authorized representative certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that for each application to FTA for Federal assistance exceeding \$100,000:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been or will be paid by or on behalf of the Applicant to any person to influence or attempt to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress regarding the award of Federal assistance, or the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal assistance agreement; and

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been or will be paid to any person to influence or attempt to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any application for Federal assistance, the Applicant assures that it will complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," including information required by the instructions accompanying the form, which form may be amended to omit such information as authorized by 31 U.S.C. 1352.

(3) The language of this certification shall be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, subagreements, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements).

B. The Applicant understands that this certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed by the Federal government and that submission of this certification is a prerequisite for providing Federal assistance for a transaction covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. The Applicant also understands that any person who fails to file a required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

## 03. Procurement Compliance

In accordance with 49 CFR 18.36(g)(3)(ii), each Applicant that is a State, local, or Indian tribal government that is seeking Federal assistance to acquire property or services in support of its project is requested to provide the following certification by selecting

Category "03." FTA also requests other Applicants to provide the following certification. An Applicant for FTA assistance to acquire property or services in support of its project that fails to provide this certification may be determined ineligible for award of Federal assistance for the project, if FTA determines that its procurement practices and procurement system fail to comply with Federal laws or regulations in accordance with applicable Federal directives.

The Applicant certifies that its procurements and procurement system will comply with all applicable Federal laws and regulations in accordance with applicable Federal directives, except to the extent FTA has expressly approved otherwise in writing.

## 04. Protections for Private Transportation Providers

Each Applicant that is a State, local, or Indian tribal government that is seeking Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 to acquire any property or an interest in the property of a private provider of public transportation or to operate public transportation equipment or facilities in competition with, or in addition to, transportation service provided by an existing private provider of public transportation is required to provide the following certification. FTA may not award Federal assistance for such a project until the Applicant provides this certification by selecting Category "04."

As required by 49 U.S.C. 5323(a)(1), the Applicant certifies that before it acquires the property or an interest in the property of a private provider of public transportation or operates public transportation equipment or facilities in competition with, or in addition to, transportation service provided by an existing public transportation company, it has or will have:

A. Determined that the assistance is essential to carrying out a program of projects as required by 49 U.S.C. 5303, 5304, and 5306;

B. Provided for the participation of private companies engaged in public transportation to the maximum extent feasible; and

C. Paid just compensation under State or local law to the company for any franchise or property acquired.

## 05. Public Hearing

An Applicant seeking Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 for a capital project that will substantially affect a community or a community's public transportation service is required to provide the following certification. FTA may not

award Federal assistance for a capital project of that type until the Applicant provides this certification by selecting Category "05."

As required by 49 U.S.C. 5323(b), for a proposed capital project that will substantially affect a community, or the public transportation service of a community, the Applicant certifies that it has, or before submitting its application, it will have:

A. Provided an adequate opportunity for public review and comment on the proposed project;

B. After providing notice, including a concise description of the proposed project, published in a newspaper of general circulation in the geographic area to be served, held a public hearing on the project if the project affects significant economic, social, or environmental interests;

C. Considered the economic, social, and environmental effects of the proposed project; and

D. Determined that the proposed project is consistent with official plans for developing the community.

#### **06. Acquisition of Rolling Stock for Use in Revenue Service**

An Applicant seeking Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 to acquire any rolling stock for use in revenue service is required to provide the following certification. FTA may not award any Federal assistance to acquire such rolling stock until the Applicant provides this certification by selecting Category "06."

As required by 49 U.S.C. 5323(m) and implementing FTA regulations, "Pre-Award and Post-Delivery Audits of Rolling Stock Purchases," 49 CFR part 663, at 49 CFR 663.7, the Applicant certifies that it will comply with the requirements of 49 CFR part 663 as modified by amendments authorized by section 3023(k) of SAFETEA-LU when procuring revenue service rolling stock. Among other things, the Applicant agrees to conduct or cause to be conducted the requisite preaward and post delivery reviews, and maintain on file the certifications required by 49 CFR part 663, subparts B, C, and D.

#### **07. Acquisition of Capital Assets by Lease**

An Applicant that intends to request the use of Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 to acquire capital assets by lease is required to provide the following certifications. FTA may not provide Federal assistance to support those costs until the Applicant provides this certification by selecting Category "07."

As required by FTA regulations, "Capital Leases," 49 CFR part 639, at 49 CFR 639.15(b)(1) and 49 CFR 639.21, if the Applicant acquires any capital asset by lease financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53, the Applicant certifies as follows:

(1) It will not use Federal assistance authorized 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 to finance the cost of leasing any capital asset until it performs calculations demonstrating that leasing the capital asset would be more cost-effective than purchasing or constructing a similar asset; and it will complete these calculations before entering into the lease or before receiving a capital grant for the asset, whichever is later; and

(2) It will not enter into a capital lease for which FTA can provide only incremental Federal assistance unless it has adequate financial resources to meet its future obligations under the lease if Federal assistance is not available for capital projects in the subsequent years.

#### **08. Bus Testing**

An Applicant for Federal assistance appropriated or made available for 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 to acquire any new bus model or any bus model with a new major change in configuration or components is required to provide the following certification. FTA may not provide Federal assistance for the acquisition of any new bus model or bus model with a major change until the Applicant provides this certification by selecting Category "08."

As required by 49 U.S.C. 5318 and FTA regulations, "Bus Testing," at 49 CFR 665.7, the Applicant certifies that, before expending any Federal assistance to acquire the first bus of any new bus model or any bus model with a new major change in configuration or components, or before authorizing final acceptance of that bus (as described in 49 CFR part 665):

A. The bus model will have been tested at FTA's bus testing facility; and

B. The Applicant will have received a copy of the test report prepared on the bus model.

#### **09. Charter Service Agreement**

An Applicant seeking Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 (except as permitted by 49 CFR 604.2), or under 23 U.S.C. 133 or 142, to acquire or operate any public transportation equipment or facilities is required to enter into the following Charter Service Agreement. FTA may not provide Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 (except as permitted by 49 CFR 604.2), or under 23 U.S.C. 133 or 142, for such

projects until the Applicant enters into this Charter Service Agreement by selecting Category "09."

A. As required by 49 U.S.C. 5323(d) and (g) and FTA regulations at 49 CFR 604.4, the Applicant understands and agrees that it and each subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant in the project at any tier may provide charter service for transportation projects that uses equipment or facilities acquired with Federal assistance authorized under the Federal transit laws (except as permitted by 49 CFR 604.2), or under 23 U.S.C. 133 or 142, only in compliance with those laws and FTA regulations, "Charter Service," 49 CFR part 604, the terms and conditions of which are incorporated herein by reference.

B. The Applicant understands and agrees that:

(1) The requirements of FTA regulations, "Charter Service," 49 CFR part 604, will apply to any charter service it or its subrecipients, lessees, third party contractors, or other participants in the project provide,

(2) The definitions of FTA regulations, "Charter Service," 49 CFR part 604, will apply to this Charter Service Agreement, and

(3) A pattern of violations of this Charter Service Agreement may require corrective measures and imposition of remedies, including barring the Applicant, subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant in the project that has engaged in that pattern of violations from receiving FTA financial assistance, or withholding an amount of Federal assistance as set forth in FTA regulations, "Charter Service," 49 CFR part 604, Appendix D.

#### **10. School Transportation Agreement**

An Applicant that is seeking Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 or under 23 U.S.C. 133 or 142 to acquire or operate public transportation facilities and equipment is required to enter into the following School Transportation Agreement. FTA may not provide Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 or under 23 U.S.C. 133 or 142 for such projects until the Applicant enters into this School Transportation Agreement by selecting Category "10."

A. As required by 49 U.S.C. 5323(f) and (g) and FTA regulations at 49 CFR 605.14, the Applicant understands and agrees that it and each subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant in the project at any tier may engage in school transportation operations in competition with private school transportation operators that uses equipment or facilities acquired with

Federal assistance authorized under the Federal transit laws or under 23 U.S.C. 133 or 142, only in compliance with those laws and FTA regulations, "School Bus Operations," 49 CFR part 605, to the extent consistent with 49 U.S.C. 5323(f) or (g), the terms and conditions of which are incorporated herein by reference.

B. The Applicant understands and agrees that:

(1) The requirements of FTA regulations, "School Bus Operations," 49 CFR part 605, to the extent consistent with 49 U.S.C. 5323(f) or (g), will apply to any school transportation service it or its subrecipients, lessees, third party contractors, or other participants in the project provide,

(2) The definitions of FTA regulations, "School Bus Operations," 49 CFR part 605 will apply to this School Transportation Agreement, and

(3) If there is a violation of this School Transportation Agreement, FTA will bar the Applicant, subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant in the project that has violated this School Transportation Agreement from receiving Federal transit assistance in an amount FTA considers appropriate.

#### 11. Demand Responsive Service

An Applicant that operates demand responsive service and applies for direct Federal assistance authorized for 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 to acquire non-rail public transportation vehicles is required to provide the following certification. FTA may not award direct Federal assistance authorized for 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 to an Applicant that operates demand responsive service to acquire non-rail public transportation vehicles until the Applicant provides this certification by selecting Category "11."

As required by U.S. DOT regulations, "Transportation Services for Individuals with Disabilities (ADA)," at 49 CFR 37.77(d), the Applicant certifies that its demand responsive service offered to individuals with disabilities, including individuals who use wheelchairs, is equivalent to the level and quality of service offered to individuals without disabilities. Viewed in its entirety, the Applicant's service for individuals with disabilities is provided in the most integrated setting feasible and is equivalent with respect to: (1) Response time, (2) fares, (3) geographic service area, (4) hours and days of service, (5) restrictions on trip purpose, (6) availability of information and reservation capability, and (7) constraints on capacity or service availability.

#### 12. Alcohol Misuse and Prohibited Drug Use

If the Applicant is required by FTA regulations, "Prevention of Alcohol Misuse and Prohibited Drug Use in Transit Operations," at 49 CFR part 655, to provide the following certification concerning its activities to prevent alcohol misuse and prohibited drug use in its public transportation operations, FTA may not provide Federal assistance to that Applicant until it provides this certification by selecting Category "12."

As required by FTA regulations, "Prevention of Alcohol Misuse and Prohibited Drug Use in Transit Operations," at 49 CFR part 655, subpart I, the Applicant certifies that it has established and implemented an alcohol misuse and anti-drug program, and has complied with or will comply with all applicable requirements of FTA regulations, "Prevention of Alcohol Misuse and Prohibited Drug Use in Transit Operations," 49 CFR part 655.

#### 13. Interest and Other Financing Costs

An Applicant that intends to request the use of Federal assistance for reimbursement of interest or other financing costs incurred for its capital projects financed with Federal assistance under the Urbanized Area Formula Program, the Capital Investment Program, or the Paul S. Sarbanes Transit in Parks Program is required to provide the following certification. FTA may not provide Federal assistance to support interest or other financing costs until the Applicant provides this certification by selecting Category "13."

As required by 49 U.S.C. 5307(g)(3), 5309(g)(2)(B)(iii), 5309(g)(3)(B)(iii), 5309(i)(2)(C), and 5320(h)(2)(C), the Applicant certifies that it will not seek reimbursement for interest or other financing costs unless it is eligible to receive Federal assistance for those costs and its records demonstrate that it has used reasonable diligence in seeking the most favorable financing terms underlying those costs, to the extent FTA may require.

#### 14. Intelligent Transportation Systems

An Applicant for FTA assistance for an Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) project, defined as any project that in whole or in part finances the acquisition of technologies or systems of technologies that provide or significantly contribute to the provision of one or more ITS user services as defined in the "National ITS Architecture," is requested to provide the following assurance. FTA strongly encourages any Applicant for FTA

financial assistance to support an ITS project to provide this assurance by selecting Category "14." An Applicant for FTA assistance for an ITS project that fails to provide this assurance, without providing other documentation assuring the Applicant's commitment to comply with applicable Federal ITS standards and protocols, may be determined ineligible for award of Federal assistance for the ITS project.

As used in this assurance, the term Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) project is defined to include any project that in whole or in part finances the acquisition of technologies or systems of technologies that provide or significantly contribute to the provision of one or more ITS user services as defined in the "National ITS Architecture."

A. As provided in SAFETEA-LU section 5307(c), 23 U.S.C. 512 note, apart from certain exceptions, "intelligent transportation system projects carried out using funds made available from the Highway Trust Fund, including funds made available under this subtitle to deploy intelligent transportation system technologies, [shall] conform to the national architecture, applicable standards or provisional standards, and protocols developed under [SAFETEA-LU, section 5307] subsection (a)." To facilitate compliance with SAFETEA-LU section 5307(c), 23 U.S.C. 512 note, the Applicant assures it will comply with all applicable provisions of Section V (Regional ITS Architecture) and Section VI (Project Implementation) of FTA Notice, "FTA National ITS Architecture Policy on Transit Projects," at 66 FR 1455 *et seq.*, January 8, 2001, and other FTA policies that may be issued in connection with any ITS project it undertakes financed with funds authorized under Title 49 or Title 23, United States Code, except to the extent that FTA expressly determines otherwise in writing.

B. With respect to any ITS project financed with Federal assistance derived from a source other than Title 49 or Title 23, United States Code, the Applicant assures that it will use its best efforts to assure that any ITS project it undertakes will not preclude interface with other intelligent transportation systems in the Region.

#### 15. Urbanized Area Formula Program

Each Applicant for Urbanized Area Formula Program assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5307 is required to provide the following certifications on behalf of itself and any subrecipients participating in its projects. Unless FTA determines otherwise in writing, the

Applicant is ultimately responsible for compliance with its certifications and assurances even though a subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant may participate in that project. Consequently, in providing certifications and assurances that involve the compliance of its prospective subrecipients, the Applicant is strongly encouraged to take appropriate measures, including but not limited to obtaining sufficient documentation from each subrecipient, to assure the validity of all certifications and assurances the Applicant has made to FTA. If, however a "Designated Recipient" as defined at 49 U.S.C. 5307(a)(2)(A) enters into a Supplemental Agreement with FTA and a Prospective Grantee, that Grantee is recognized as the Applicant for Urbanized Area Formula Program assistance and must provide the following certifications and assurances.

Each Applicant is required by 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(J) to expend at least one (1) percent of its Urbanized Area Formula Program assistance for public transportation security projects, unless the Applicant has certified that such expenditures are not necessary. Information about the Applicant's intentions will be recorded in the "Security" tab page of the TEAM-Web "Project Information" window when the Applicant enters its Urbanized Area Formula Program application in TEAM-Web.

FTA may not award Urbanized Area Formula Program assistance to any Applicant that is required by 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(K) to expend one (1) percent of its Urbanized Area Formula Program assistance for eligible transit enhancements unless that Applicant's quarterly report for the fourth quarter of the preceding Federal fiscal year has been submitted to FTA and includes the requisite list or the Applicant attaches in TEAM-Web or includes in its quarterly report information sufficient to demonstrate that the Designated Recipients in its area together have expended one (1) percent of the amount of Urbanized Area Formula Program assistance made available to them for transit enhancement projects.

FTA may not award Federal assistance for the Urbanized Area Formula Program to the Applicant until the Applicant provides these certifications and assurances by selecting Category "15."

As required by 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1), the Applicant certifies as follows:

A. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(A), the Applicant has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out its proposed

program of projects, including the safety and security aspects of that program;

B. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(B), the Applicant has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of Project equipment and facilities;

C. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(C), the Applicant will adequately maintain the Project equipment and facilities;

D. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(D), the Applicant will assure that any elderly individual, any individual with disabilities, or any person presenting a Medicare card issued to himself or herself pursuant to title II or title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 *et seq.* or 42 U.S.C. 1395 *et seq.*), will be charged for transportation during non-peak hours using or involving a facility or equipment of a project financed with Federal assistance authorized for 49 U.S.C. 5307, not more than fifty (50) percent of the peak hour fare;

E. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(E), the Applicant, in carrying out a procurement financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5307: (1) Will use competitive procurement (as defined or approved by FTA), (2) will not use exclusionary or discriminatory specifications in its procurements, (3) will comply with applicable Buy America laws, and (4) will comply with the general provisions for FTA assistance of 49 U.S.C. 5323 and the third party procurement requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5325;

F. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(F), the Applicant has complied with or will comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307(c). Specifically, the Applicant: (1) has made available, or will make available, to the public information on the amounts available for the Urbanized Area Formula Program, 49 U.S.C. 5307, and the program of projects it proposes to undertake; (2) has developed or will develop, in consultation with interested parties including private transportation providers, a proposed program of projects for activities to be financed; (3) has published or will publish a proposed program of projects in a way that affected citizens, private transportation providers, and local elected officials have the opportunity to examine the proposed program and submit comments on the proposed program and the performance of the Applicant; (4) has provided or will provide an opportunity for a public hearing to obtain the views of citizens on the proposed program of projects; (5) has assured or will assure that the proposed program of projects provides

for the coordination of transportation services assisted under 49 U.S.C. 5336 with transportation services assisted by another Federal government source; (6) has considered or will consider the comments and views received, especially those of private transportation providers, in preparing its final program of projects; and (7) has made or will make the final program of projects available to the public;

G. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(G), the Applicant has or will have available and will provide the amount of funds required by 49 U.S.C. 5307(e) for the local share, and that those funds will be provided from approved non-Federal sources except as permitted by Federal law;

H. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(H), the Applicant will comply with: (1) 49 U.S.C. 5301(a) (requirements for public transportation systems that maximize the safe, secure, and efficient mobility of individuals, minimize environmental impacts, and minimize transportation-related fuel consumption and reliance on foreign oil); (2) 49 U.S.C. 5301(d) (special efforts to design and provide public transportation for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities); and (3) 49 U.S.C. 5303 through 5306 (planning and private enterprise requirements);

I. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(I), the Applicant has a locally developed process to solicit and consider public comment before raising a fare or implementing a major reduction of public transportation;

J. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(J), each Federal fiscal year, the Applicant will spend at least one (1) percent of its funds authorized by 49 U.S.C. 5307 for public transportation security projects, unless the Applicant has certified to FTA that such expenditures are not necessary. Public transportation security projects include increased lighting in or adjacent to a public transportation system (including bus stops, subway stations, parking lots, and garages), increased camera surveillance of an area in or adjacent to that system, emergency telephone line or lines to contact law enforcement or security personnel in an area in or adjacent to that system, and any other project intended to increase the security and safety of an existing or planned public transportation; and

K. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(K), if the Applicant is a Designated Recipient serving an urbanized area with a population of at least 200,000, (1) the Applicant certifies either that it has expended or will expend for transit enhancements as

defined at 49 U.S.C. 5302(a)(15) not less than one (1) percent of the amount of the Urbanized Area Formula Assistance it receives this Federal fiscal year, or that at least one Designated Recipient in its urbanized area has certified or will certify that the Designated Recipients within that urbanized area together have expended or will expend for transit enhancements as defined at 49 U.S.C. 5302(a)(15) not less than one (1) percent of the amount of the total amounts the Designated Recipients receive each Federal fiscal year under 49 U.S.C. 5307, and (2) either the Applicant has listed or will list the transit enhancement projects it has carried out with those funds, or at least one Designated Recipient in the Applicant's urbanized area has listed or will list the transit enhancement projects carried out with funds authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5307. If the Designated Recipient's quarterly report for the fourth quarter of the preceding Federal fiscal year includes a list of transit enhancement projects the Designated Recipients in its urbanized area have implemented during that preceding Federal fiscal year using those funds, the information in that quarterly report will fulfill the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(K)(ii), and thus that quarterly report will be incorporated by reference and made part of the Designated Recipient's and Applicant's certifications and assurances.

#### 16. Clean Fuels Grant Program

Each Applicant for Clean Fuels Grant Program assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5308 is required to provide the following certifications on behalf of itself and its subrecipients. Unless FTA determines otherwise in writing, the Applicant is ultimately responsible for compliance with its certifications and assurances even though a subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant may participate in that project. Consequently, in providing certifications and assurances that involve the compliance of its prospective subrecipients, the Applicant is strongly encouraged to take the appropriate measures, including but not limited to obtaining sufficient documentation from each subrecipient, to assure the validity of all certifications and assurances the Applicant has made to FTA. FTA may not award Federal assistance for the Clean Fuels Grant Program until the Applicant provides these certifications by selecting Category "16."

As required by 49 U.S.C. 5308(d)(1), which makes the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307 applicable to Clean Fuels Grant Program assistance, and 49 U.S.C.

5307(d)(1), the designated recipient or the recipient serving as the Applicant on behalf of the designated recipient, or the State or State organization serving as the Applicant on behalf of the State, certifies as follows:

A. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(A), the Applicant has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out its proposed program of projects, including the safety and security aspects of that program;

B. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(B), the Applicant has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of project equipment and facilities;

C. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(C), the Applicant will adequately maintain the project equipment and facilities;

D. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(D), the Applicant will assure that any elderly individual, any individual with disabilities, or any person presenting a Medicare card issued to himself or herself pursuant to title II or title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 *et seq.* or 42 U.S.C. 1395 *et seq.*), will be charged for transportation during non-peak hours using or involving a facility or equipment of a project financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5308, not more than fifty (50) percent of the peak hour fare;

E. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(E), the Applicant, in carrying out a procurement financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5308: (1) will use competitive procurement (as defined or approved by FTA), (2) will not use exclusionary or discriminatory specifications in its procurements, (3) will comply with applicable Buy America laws, and (4) will comply with the general provisions for FTA assistance of 49 U.S.C. 5323 and the third party procurement requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5325;

F. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(F), the Applicant has complied with or will comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307(c). Specifically, the Applicant: (1) Has made available, or will make available, to the public information on the amounts available for the Clean Fuels Grant Program, 49 U.S.C. 5308, and the projects it proposes to undertake; (2) has developed or will develop, in consultation with interested parties including private transportation providers, the proposed projects to be financed; (3) has published or will publish a list of the proposed projects in a way that affected citizens, private transportation providers, and local elected officials have the opportunity to

examine the proposed projects and submit comments on the proposed projects and the performance of the Applicant; (4) has provided or will provide an opportunity for a public hearing to obtain the views of citizens on the proposed projects; (5) has assured or will assure that the proposed projects provide for the coordination of transportation services assisted under 49 U.S.C. 5336 with transportation services assisted by another Federal government source; (6) has considered or will consider the comments and views received, especially those of private transportation providers, in preparing its final list of projects; and (7) has made or will make the final list of projects available to the public;

G. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(G), the Applicant has or will have available and will provide the amount of funds required by 49 U.S.C. 5308(d)(2) for the local share, and that those funds will be provided from approved non-Federal sources except as permitted by Federal law;

H. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(H), the Applicant will comply with: (1) 49 U.S.C. 5301(a) (requirements for public transportation systems that maximize the safe, secure, and efficient mobility of individuals, minimize environmental impacts, and minimize transportation-related fuel consumption and reliance on foreign oil); (2) 49 U.S.C. 5301(d) (special efforts to design and provide public transportation for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities); and (3) 49 U.S.C. 5303 through 5306 (planning and private enterprise requirements);

I. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(I), the Applicant has a locally developed process to solicit and consider public comment before raising a fare or implementing a major reduction of public transportation; and

J. The Applicant certifies will operate vehicles purchased with Federal assistance provided under the Clean Fuels Grant Program, 49 U.S.C. 5308 only with clean fuels.

#### 17. Elderly Individuals and Individuals With Disabilities Formula Grant Program and Pilot Program

Before FTA may award Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities Formula Grant Program assistance and, if applicable, Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities Pilot Program assistance to a State, the U.S. Secretary of Transportation or his or her designee is required to make the preaward determinations required by 49 U.S.C. 5310. Because certain information is

needed before FTA can make those determinations, each State is requested to provide the following certifications assurances on behalf of itself and its subrecipients. Unless FTA determines otherwise in writing, the State itself is ultimately responsible for compliance with its certifications and assurances even though a subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant may participate in that project. Consequently, in providing certifications and assurances that involve the compliance of its prospective subrecipients, the State is strongly encouraged to take the appropriate measures, including but not limited to obtaining sufficient documentation from each subrecipient, to assure the validity of all certifications and assurances the State has made to FTA. A State that fails to provide these certifications and assurances on behalf of itself and its subrecipients may be determined ineligible for a grant of Federal assistance under 49 U.S.C. 5310 if FTA lacks sufficient information from which to make those determinations required by Federal laws and regulations governing the Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities Formula Grant Program and, if applicable, the Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities Pilot Program authorized by 49 U.S.C. 5310 and Section 3012 of SAFETEA-LU, respectively. The State is thus requested to select Category "(17)."

A. As required by 49 U.S.C. 5310(d), which makes the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307 applicable to the Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities Formula Grant Program to the extent that the Federal Transit Administrator or his or her designee determines appropriate, and 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1), the State or State organization serving as the Applicant (State) and that administers, on behalf of the State, the Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities Program authorized by 49 U.S.C. 5310, and, if applicable, the Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities Pilot Program authorized by subsection 3012(b) of SAFETEA-LU, 49 U.S.C. 5310 note, certifies and assures on behalf of itself and its subrecipients as follows:

(1) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(A), the Applicant has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out its proposed program of projects, including the safety and security aspects of that program;

(2) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(B), the Applicant has or will have satisfactory continuing control

over the use of project equipment and facilities;

(3) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(C), the Applicant will adequately maintain the project equipment and facilities;

(4) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(E), the Applicant, in carrying out a procurement financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5310 or subsection 3012(b) of SAFETEA-LU: (1) Will use competitive procurement (as defined or approved by FTA), (2) will not use exclusionary or discriminatory specifications in its procurements, (3) will comply with applicable Buy America laws, and (4) will comply with the general provisions for FTA assistance of 49 U.S.C. 5323 and the third party procurement requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5325;

(5) The State has or will have available and will provide the amount of funds required by 49 U.S.C. 5310(c), and if applicable by section 3012(b)(3) and (4), for the local share, and that those funds will be provided from approved non-Federal sources except as permitted by Federal law; and

(6) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(H), the Applicant will comply with: (1) 49 U.S.C. 5301(a) (requirements for public transportation systems that maximize the safe, secure, and efficient mobility of individuals, minimize environmental impacts, and minimize transportation-related fuel consumption and reliance on foreign oil); (2) 49 U.S.C. 5301(d) (special efforts to design and provide public transportation for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities); and (3) 49 U.S.C. 5303 through 5306 (planning and private enterprise requirements);

B. The State assures that each subrecipient either is recognized under State law as a private nonprofit organization with the legal capability to contract with the State to carry out the proposed project, or is a public body that has met the statutory requirements to receive Federal assistance authorized for 49 U.S.C. 5310.

C. The private nonprofit subrecipient's application for 49 U.S.C. 5310 assistance contains information from which the State concludes that the transit service provided or offered to be provided by existing public or private transit operators is unavailable, insufficient, or inappropriate to meet the special needs of the elderly and persons with disabilities.

D. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5310(d)(2)(A) and section 3012(b)(2), the State certifies that, before it transfers funds to a project funded under 49 U.S.C. 5336, that project has been or

will have been coordinated with private nonprofit providers of services under 49 U.S.C. 5310;

E. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5310(d)(2)(C), the State certifies that allocations to subrecipients of financial assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5310 or subsection 3012(b) of SAFETEA-LU will be distributed on a fair and equitable basis; and

F. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5310(d)(2)(B) and Subsection 3012(b)(2) of SAFETEA-LU, the State certifies that: (1) projects it has selected or will select for assistance under that program were derived from a locally developed, coordinated public transit-human services transportation plan; and (2) the plan was developed through a process that included representatives of public, private, and nonprofit transportation and human services providers and participation by the public.

#### 18. Nonurbanized Area Formula Program for States

The provisions of 49 U.S.C. 5311 establishing the Nonurbanized Area Formula Program for States do not impose, as a pre-condition of award, any explicit certification or assurance requirements established specifically for that program. Only a State or a State organization acting as the Recipient on behalf of a State (State) may be a direct recipient of this Nonurbanized Area Formula Program assistance. Separate certifications and assurances have been established in Category 22 for an Indian tribe that is an Applicant for Tribal Transit Program assistance authorized by 49 U.S.C. 5311(c)(1).

Before FTA may award Nonurbanized Area Formula Program assistance to a State, the U.S. Secretary of Transportation or his or her designee is required to make the preaward determinations required by 49 U.S.C. 5311. Because certain information is needed before FTA can make those determinations, each State is requested to provide the following certifications and assurances on behalf of itself and its subrecipients. Unless FTA determines otherwise in writing, the State itself is ultimately responsible for compliance with its certifications and assurances even though a subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant may participate in that project. Consequently, in providing certifications and assurances that involve the compliance of its prospective subrecipients, the State is strongly encouraged to take the appropriate measures, including but not limited to obtaining sufficient documentation from each subrecipient, to assure the validity of all certifications

and assurances the State has made to FTA. A State that fails to provide these certifications and assurances on behalf of itself and its subrecipients may be determined ineligible for a grant of Federal assistance under 49 U.S.C. 5311 if FTA lacks sufficient information from which to make those determinations required by Federal laws and regulations governing the Nonurbanized Area Formula Program authorized by 49 U.S.C. 5311. The State is thus requested to select Category "(18)."

The State or State organization serving as the Applicant and that administers, on behalf of the State (State) the Nonurbanized Area Formula Program for States authorized by 49 U.S.C. 5311, assures on behalf of itself and its subrecipients as follows:

A. The State has or will have the necessary legal, financial, and managerial capability to apply for, receive, and disburse Federal assistance authorized for 49 U.S.C. 5311; and to carry out each project, including the safety and security aspects of that project;

B. The State has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of project equipment and facilities;

C. The State assures that the project equipment and facilities will be adequately maintained;

D. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5311(b)(2)(C)(i), the State's program has provided for a fair distribution of Federal assistance authorized for 49 U.S.C. 5311 within the State, including Indian reservations within the State;

E. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5311(b)(2)(C)(ii), the State's program provides or will provide the maximum feasible coordination of public transportation service to receive assistance under 49 U.S.C. 5311 with transportation service assisted by other Federal sources;

F. The projects in the State's Nonurbanized Area Formula Program are included in the Statewide Transportation Improvement Program and, to the extent applicable, the projects are included in a metropolitan Transportation Improvement Program;

G. The State has or will have available and will provide the amount of funds required by 49 U.S.C. 5311(g) for the local share, and that those funds will be provided from approved non-Federal sources except as permitted by Federal law; and

H. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5311(f), the State will expend not less than fifteen (15) percent of its Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5311 to develop and support intercity bus transportation within the State, unless the chief executive officer of the

State, or his or her designee, after consultation with affected intercity bus service providers, certifies to the Federal Transit Administrator, apart from these certifications and assurances herein, that the intercity bus service needs of the State are being adequately met.

#### **19. Job Access and Reverse Commute Formula Grant Program**

Each Applicant for Job Access and Reverse Commute (JARC) Formula Grant Program assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5316 is required to provide the following certifications on behalf of itself and any subrecipient that may be implementing its project. Unless FTA determines otherwise in writing, the Applicant itself is ultimately responsible for compliance with its certifications and assurances even though a subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant may participate in that project. Consequently, in providing certifications and assurances that involve the compliance of its prospective subrecipients, the Applicant is strongly encouraged to take the appropriate measures, including but not limited to obtaining sufficient documentation from each subrecipient, to assure the validity of all certifications and assurances the Applicant has made to FTA. FTA may not award Federal assistance for the JARC Formula Grant Program until the Applicant provides these certifications by selecting Category "19."

A. As required by 49 U.S.C. 5316(f)(1), which makes the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307 applicable to Job Access and Reverse Commute (JARC) formula grants, and 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1), the Applicant for JARC Formula Program assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5316, certifies on behalf of itself and its subrecipients, if any, as follows:

(1) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(A), the Applicant has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out its proposed program of projects, including the safety and security aspects of that program;

(2) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(B), the Applicant has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of project equipment and facilities;

(3) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(C), the Applicant will adequately maintain the project equipment and facilities;

(4) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(D), the Applicant will assure that any elderly individual, any individual with disabilities, or any person presenting a Medicare card

issued to himself or herself pursuant to title II or title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 *et seq.* or 42 U.S.C. 1395 *et seq.*), will be charged for transportation during non-peak hours using or involving a facility or equipment of a project financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5316 not more than fifty (50) percent of the peak hour fare;

(5) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(E), the Applicant, in carrying out a procurement financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5316: (1) Will use competitive procurement (as defined or approved by FTA), (2) will not use exclusionary or discriminatory specifications in its procurements, (3) will comply with applicable Buy America laws, and (4) will comply with the general provisions for FTA assistance of 49 U.S.C. 5323 and the third party procurement requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5325;

(6) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5316(f)(1) and 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(F), the Applicant certifies that (1) with respect to financial assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5316, it will conduct in cooperation with the appropriate MPO an areawide solicitation for applications, and make awards on a competitive basis and (2) with respect to financial assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5316, it will conduct a statewide solicitation for applications, and make awards on a competitive basis; and that these activities will be carried out in a manner that complies with or will comply with 49 U.S.C. 5307(c);

(7) The Applicant has or will have available and will provide the amount of funds required by 49 U.S.C. 5316(h) for the local share, and that those funds will be provided from approved non-Federal sources except as permitted by Federal law;

(8) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(H), the Applicant will comply with: (1) 49 U.S.C. 5301(a) (requirements for public transportation systems that maximize the safe, secure, and efficient mobility of individuals, minimize environmental impacts, and minimize transportation-related fuel consumption and reliance on foreign oil); and (2) 49 U.S.C. 5301(d) (special efforts to design and provide public transportation for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities); and (3) 49 U.S.C. 5303 through 5306 (planning and private enterprise requirements).

B. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5316(d), the Applicant certifies that (1) with respect to financial assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5316(c)(1)(A), it will conduct in

cooperation with the appropriate MPO an areawide solicitation for applications, and make awards on a competitive basis and (2) with respect to financial assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5316(c)(1)(B) or 49 U.S.C. 5316(c)(1)(C), it will conduct a statewide solicitation for applications, and make awards on a competitive basis;

C. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5316(f)(2), the Applicant certifies that any allocations to subrecipients of financial assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5316 will be distributed on a fair and equitable basis;

D. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5316(g)(2), the Applicant certifies that, before it transfers funds to a project funded under 49 U.S.C. 5336, that project has been or will have been coordinated with private nonprofit providers of services;

E. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5316(g)(3), The Applicant certifies that: (1) The projects it has selected or will select for assistance under that program were derived from a locally developed, coordinated public transit-human services transportation plan; and (2) the plan was developed through a process that included representatives of public, private, and nonprofit transportation and human services providers and participation by the public; and

F. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5316(c)(3), before the Applicant uses funding apportioned under 49 U.S.C. 5316(c)(1)(B) or (C) for projects serving an area other than that specified in 49 U.S.C. 5316(2)(B) or (C), the Applicant certifies that the chief executive officer of the State, or his or her designee will have certified to the Federal Transit Administrator, apart from these certifications herein, that all of the objectives of 49 U.S.C. 5316 are being met in the area from which such funding would be derived.

## 20. New Freedom Program

Each Applicant for New Freedom Program assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5317 must provide the following certifications on behalf of itself and any subrecipient that may be implementing its project. Unless FTA determines otherwise in writing, the Applicant itself is ultimately responsible for compliance with its certifications and assurances even though a subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant may participate in that project. Consequently, in providing certifications and assurances that involve the compliance of its prospective subrecipients, the Applicant is strongly encouraged to take the appropriate measures, including but not

limited to obtaining sufficient documentation from each subrecipient, to assure the validity of all certifications and assurances the Applicant has made to FTA. FTA may not award Federal assistance for the New Freedom Program until the Applicant provides these certifications by selecting Category "20."

A. As required by 49 U.S.C. 5317(e)(1), which makes the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5310 applicable to New Freedom grants to the extent the Federal Transit Administrator or his or her designee determines appropriate, by 49 U.S.C. 5310(d)(1), which makes the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307 applicable to Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities Formula grants to the extent the Federal Transit Administrator or his or her designee determines appropriate, and by 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1), the Applicant for New Freedom Program assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5317 certifies and assures on behalf of itself and its subrecipients, if any, as follows:

(1) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(A), the Applicant has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out its proposed program of projects, including the safety and security aspects of that program;

(2) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(B), the Applicant has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of project equipment and facilities;

(3) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(C), the Applicant will adequately maintain the project equipment and facilities;

(4) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(E), the Applicant, in carrying out a procurement financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5317: (1) Will use competitive procurement (as defined or approved by FTA), (2) will not use exclusionary or discriminatory specifications in its procurements, (3) will comply with applicable Buy America laws, and (4) will comply with the general provisions for FTA assistance of 49 U.S.C. 5323 and the third party procurement requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5325;

(5) The Applicant has or will have available and will provide the amount of funds required by 49 U.S.C. 5317(g) for the local share, and that those funds will be provided from approved non-Federal sources except as permitted by Federal law; and

(6) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(H), the Applicant will comply with: (1) 49 U.S.C. 5301(a) (requirements for public transportation systems that maximize the safe, secure,

and efficient mobility of individuals, minimize environmental impacts, and minimize transportation-related fuel consumption and reliance on foreign oil); (2) 49 U.S.C. 5301(d) (special efforts to design and provide public transportation for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities); and (3) 49 U.S.C. 5303 through 5306 (planning and private enterprise requirements);

B. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5317(d), the Applicant certifies that (1) with respect to financial assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5317(c)(1)(A), it will conduct in cooperation with the appropriate MPO an areawide solicitation for applications, and make awards on a competitive basis and (2) with respect to financial assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5317(c)(1)(B) or 49 U.S.C. 5317(c)(1)(C), it will conduct a statewide solicitation for applications, and make awards on a competitive basis;

C. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5317(f)(2), the Applicant certifies that, before it transfers funds to a project funded under 49 U.S.C. 5336, that project has been or will have been coordinated with private nonprofit providers of services;

D. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5317(e)(2), the Applicant certifies that any allocations to subrecipients of financial assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5317 will be distributed on a fair and equitable basis; and

E. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5317(f)(3), the Applicant certifies that: (1) projects it has selected or will select for assistance under that program were derived from a locally developed, coordinated public transit-human services transportation plan; and (2) the plan was developed through a process that included representatives of public, private, and nonprofit transportation and human services providers and participation by the public.

## 21. Paul S. Sarbanes Transit in Parks Program

Each State, tribal area, or local government authority that is an Applicant for Paul S. Sarbanes Transit in Parks Program assistance (Applicant) authorized by 49 U.S.C. 5320, is required to provide the following certifications. FTA may not award assistance for the Paul S. Sarbanes Transit in Parks Program to the Applicant until the Applicant provides these certifications by selecting Category "21."

A. As required by 49 U.S.C. 5320(i), which makes the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307 applicable to the Paul S.



Sarbanes Transit in Parks Program to the extent the Federal Transit Administrator or his or her designee determines appropriate, and 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1), the Applicant certifies as follows:

- (1) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(A), the Applicant has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out its proposed project, including the safety and security aspects of that project;
- (2) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(B), the Applicant has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of project equipment and facilities;
- (3) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(C), the Applicant will adequately maintain the project equipment and facilities;
- (4) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(E) in carrying out a procurement financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5320, the Applicant: (1) will use competitive procurement (as defined or approved by FTA), (2) will not use exclusionary or discriminatory specifications in its procurements, (3) will comply with applicable Buy America laws, and (4) will comply with the general provisions for FTA assistance of 49 U.S.C. 5323 and the third party procurement requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5325;
- (5) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(F) and with 49 U.S.C. 5320(e)(2)(C), the Applicant has complied with or will comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307(c). Specifically, it: (1) Has made available, or will make available, to the public information on the amounts available for the Paul S. Sarbanes Transit in Parks Program, 49 U.S.C. 5320, and the projects it proposes to undertake; (2) has developed or will develop, in consultation with interested parties including private transportation providers, projects to be financed; (3) has published or will publish a list of projects in a way that affected citizens, private transportation providers, and local elected officials have the opportunity to examine the proposed projects and submit comments on the proposed projects and the performance of the Applicant; (4) has provided or will provide an opportunity for a public hearing to obtain the views of citizens on the proposed projects; (5) has assured or will assure that the proposed projects provide for the coordination of transportation services assisted under 49 U.S.C. 5336 with transportation services assisted by another Federal government source; (6) has considered or will consider the comments and views received, especially those of

private transportation providers, in preparing its final list of projects; and (7) has made or will make the final list of projects available to the public;

(6) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(H), the Applicant will comply with: (1) 49 U.S.C. 5301(a) (requirements for public transportation systems that maximize the safe, secure, and efficient mobility of individuals, minimize environmental impacts, and minimize transportation-related fuel consumption and reliance on foreign oil); (2) 49 U.S.C. 5301(d) (special efforts to design and provide public transportation for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities); and (3) 49 U.S.C. 5303 through 5306 (planning and private enterprise requirements).

(7) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(I), the Applicant has a locally developed process to solicit and consider public comment before raising a fare or implementing a major reduction of public transportation.

B. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5320(e)(2)(A), (B), and (D), the Applicant assures that it will:

(1) Comply with the metropolitan planning provisions of 49 U.S.C. 5303;

(2) Comply with the statewide planning provisions of 49 U.S.C. 5304; and

(3) Consult with the appropriate Federal land management agency during the planning process.

## 22. Tribal Transit Program

Each Applicant for Tribal Transit Program assistance must provide all certifications and assurances set forth below. Except to the extent that FTA determines otherwise in writing, FTA may not award any Federal assistance under the Tribal Transit Program until the Applicant provides these certifications and assurances by *selecting Category "22."*

In accordance with 49 U.S.C. 5311(c)(1) that authorizes the Secretary of Transportation to establish terms and conditions for direct grants to Indian tribal governments, the Applicant certifies and assures as follows:

A. The Applicant assures that:

(1) It has or will have the necessary legal, financial, and managerial capability to apply for, receive, and disburse Federal assistance authorized for 49 U.S.C. 5311; and to carry out each project, including the safety and security aspects of that project;

(2) It has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of project equipment and facilities;

(3) **The project equipment and facilities will be adequately maintained; and**

(4) Its project will achieve maximum feasible coordination with transportation service assisted by other Federal sources.

B. In accordance with 49 CFR 18.36(g)(3)(ii), the Applicant certifies that its procurement system will comply with the requirements of 49 CFR 18.36, or will inform FTA promptly that its procurement system does not comply with 49 CFR 18.36.

C. To the extent applicable to the Applicant or its Project, the Applicant certifies that it will comply with the certifications, assurances, and agreements in Category 08 (Bus Testing), Category 09 (Charter Bus Agreement), Category 10 (School Transportation Agreement), Category 11 (Demand Responsive Service), Category 12 (Alcohol Misuse and Prohibited Drug Use), and Category 14 (National Intelligent Transportation Systems Architecture and Standards) of this document.

D. If its application exceeds \$100,000, the Applicant agrees to comply with the certification in Category 02 (Lobbying) of this document.

## 23. Infrastructure Finance Projects

Each Applicant for Infrastructure Finance assistance authorized under 23 U.S.C. chapter 6, is required to provide the following certifications. FTA may not award Infrastructure Finance assistance to the Applicant until the Applicant provides these certifications by selecting Category "23."

A. As required by 49 U.S.C. 5323(o), which makes the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307 applicable to Applicants seeking Infrastructure Finance assistance authorized under 23 U.S.C. chapter 6, and by 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1), the Applicant certifies as follows:

(1) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(A), the Applicant has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out its proposed program of projects, including the safety and security aspects of that program;

(2) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(B), the Applicant has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of project equipment and facilities;

(3) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(C), the Applicant will adequately maintain the project equipment and facilities;

(4) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(D), the Applicant will assure that any elderly individual, any individual with disabilities, or any person presenting a Medicare card issued to himself or herself pursuant to title II or title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 *et seq.* or 42

U.S.C. 1395 *et seq.*), will be charged for transportation during non-peak hours using or involving a facility or equipment of a project financed with Federal assistance authorized under 23 U.S.C. chapter 6, not more than fifty (50) percent of the peak hour fare;

(5) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(E), the Applicant, in carrying out a procurement financed with Federal assistance authorized under 23 U.S.C. chapter 6: (1) will use competitive procurement (as defined or approved by FTA), (2) will not use exclusionary or discriminatory specifications in its procurements, (3) will comply with applicable Buy America laws, and (4) will comply with the general provisions for FTA assistance of 49 U.S.C. 5323 and the third party procurement requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5325;

(6) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(F), the Applicant has complied with or will comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307(c). Specifically, it: (1) Has made available, or will make available, to the public information on the amounts available for Infrastructure Finance assistance, 23 U.S.C. chapter 6, and the projects it proposes to undertake; (2) has developed or will develop, in consultation with interested parties including private transportation providers, the proposed projects to be financed; (3) has published or will publish a list of projects in a way that affected citizens, private transportation providers, and local elected officials have the opportunity to examine the proposed projects and submit comments on the proposed projects and the performance of the Applicant; (4) has provided or will provide an opportunity for a public hearing to obtain the views of citizens on the proposed projects; (5) has assured or will assure that the proposed projects provide for the coordination of transportation services assisted under 49 U.S.C. 5336 with transportation services assisted by another Federal government source; (6) has considered or will consider the comments and views received, especially those of private transportation providers, in preparing its final list of projects; and (7) has made or will make the final list of projects available to the public;

(7) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(G), the Applicant has or will have available and will provide the amount of funds required for the local share, and that those funds will be provided from approved non-Federal sources except as permitted by Federal law;

(8) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(H), (1) the Applicant will comply with: 49 U.S.C. 5301(a) (requirements for public transportation systems that maximize the safe, secure, and efficient mobility of individuals, minimize environmental impacts, and minimize transportation-related fuel consumption and reliance on foreign oil); (2) 49 U.S.C. 5301(d) (special efforts to design and provide public transportation for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities); and (3) 49 U.S.C. 5303 through 5306 (planning and private enterprise requirements);

(9) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(I), the Applicant has a locally developed process to solicit and consider public comment before raising a fare or implementing a major reduction of public transportation;

(10) To the extent that the Applicant will be using funds authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5307 for the project, in compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(J), each Federal fiscal year, the Applicant will spend at least one (1) percent of those funds authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5307 for public transportation security projects (this includes only capital projects in the case of a Applicant serving an urbanized area with a population of 200,000 or more), unless the Applicant has certified to FTA that such expenditures are not necessary. Public transportation security projects include increased lighting in or adjacent to a public transportation system (including bus stops, subway stations, parking lots, and garages), increased camera surveillance of an area in or adjacent to that system, emergency telephone line or lines to contact law enforcement or security personnel in an area in or adjacent to that system, and any other project intended to increase the security and safety of an existing or planned public transportation; and

(11) To the extent that the Applicant will be using funds authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5307 for the project, in compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5309(d)(1)(K): (1) an Applicant that serves an urbanized area with a population of at least 200,000 will expend not less than one (1) percent of the amount it receives each Federal fiscal year under 49 U.S.C. 5307 for transit enhancements, as defined at 49 U.S.C. 5302(a), and (2) if it has received transit enhancement funds authorized by 49 U.S.C. 5307(k)(1), its quarterly report for the fourth quarter of the preceding Federal fiscal year includes a list of the projects it has implemented during that Federal fiscal year using those funds, and that report is

incorporated by reference and made part of its certifications and assurances.

B. As required by 49 U.S.C. 5323(o), which makes the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5309 applicable to Applicants seeking Infrastructure Finance assistance authorized under 23 U.S.C. chapter 6, and by 49 U.S.C. 5309(g)(2)(B)(iii), 5309(g)(3)(B)(iii), and 5309(i)(2)(C), the Applicant certifies that it will not seek reimbursement for interest and other financing costs incurred in connection with the Project unless it is eligible to receive Federal assistance for those expenses and its records demonstrate that it has used reasonable diligence in seeking the most favorable financing terms underlying those costs, to the extent FTA may require.

#### **24. Deposits of Federal Financial Assistance to State Infrastructure Banks**

The State organization that administers the State Infrastructure Bank (SIB) Program on behalf of a State (State) and that is also an Applicant for Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 that it intends to deposit in its SIB is requested to provide the following assurances on behalf of itself, its SIB, and each subrecipient. Unless FTA determines otherwise in writing, the State itself is ultimately responsible for compliance with its certifications and assurances even though the SIB and a subrecipient may participate in that project. Consequently, in providing certifications and assurances that involve the compliance of its SIB and prospective subrecipients, the State is strongly encouraged to take the appropriate measures, including but not limited to obtaining sufficient documentation from the SIB and each subrecipient, to assure the validity of all certifications and assurances the State has made to FTA. FTA may not award Federal assistance for the SIB Program to the State until the State provides these assurances by selecting Category "24."

The State organization, serving as the Applicant (State) for Federal assistance for its State Infrastructure Bank (SIB) Program authorized by section 1602 of SAFETEA-LU, now codified at 23 U.S.C. 610, or by section 1511 of TEA-21, 23 U.S.C. 181 note, or by section 350 of the National Highway System Designation Act of 1995, as amended, 23 U.S.C. 181 note, agrees and assures the agreement of its SIB and the agreement of each recipient of Federal assistance derived from the SIB within the State (subrecipient) that each public transportation project financed with

Federal assistance derived from SIB will be administered in accordance with:

A. Applicable provisions of section 1602 of SAFETEA-LU, now codified at 23 U.S.C. 610, or by section 1511 of TEA-21, 23 U.S.C. 181 note, or by section 350 of the National Highway System Designation Act of 1995, as amended, 23 U.S.C. 181;

B. The provisions of the FHWA, FRA, and FTA or the FHWA and FTA cooperative agreement with the State to establish the State's SIB Program; and

C. The provisions of the FTA grant agreement with the State that provides

Federal assistance for the SIB, except that any provision of the Federal Transit Administration Master Agreement incorporated by reference into that grant agreement will not apply if it conflicts with any provision of section 1602 of SAFETEA-LU, now codified at 23 U.S.C. 610, or section 1511 of TEA-21, 23 U.S.C. 181 note, or section 350 of the National Highway System Designation Act of 1995, as amended, 23 U.S.C. 181 note, or Federal guidance pertaining to the SIB Program, the provisions of the cooperative agreement establishing the

SIB Program within the State, or the provisions of the FTA grant agreement.

D. The requirements applicable to projects of 49 U.S.C. 5307 and 5309, as required by 49 U.S.C. 5323(o); and

E. The provisions of any applicable Federal guidance that may be issued as it may be amended from time-to-time, unless FTA has provided written approval of an alternative procedure or course of action.

Selection and Signature Page(s) follow.

BILLING CODE 4910-57-P

## APPENDIX A

**FEDERAL FISCAL YEAR 2009 CERTIFICATIONS AND ASSURANCES FOR  
FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS**

*(Signature page alternative to providing Certifications and Assurances in TEAM-Web)*

**Name of Applicant:** \_\_\_\_\_

**The Applicant agrees to comply with applicable provisions of Categories 01 – 24.** \_\_\_\_\_

OR

**The Applicant agrees to comply with applicable provisions of the Categories it has selected:**

<u>Category</u>	<u>Description</u>	
01.	Assurances Required For Each Applicant.	_____
02.	Lobbying.	_____
03.	Procurement Compliance.	_____
04.	Protections for Private Providers of Public Transportation.	_____
05.	Public Hearing.	_____
06.	Acquisition of Rolling Stock for Use in Revenue Service.	_____
07.	Acquisition of Capital Assets by Lease.	_____
08.	Bus Testing.	_____
09.	Charter Service Agreement.	_____
10.	School Transportation Agreement.	_____
11.	Demand Responsive Service.	_____
12.	Alcohol Misuse and Prohibited Drug Use.	_____
13.	Interest and Other Financing Costs.	_____
14.	Intelligent Transportation Systems.	_____
15.	<b>Urbanized Area Formula Program.</b>	_____
16.	<b>Clean Fuels Grant Program.</b>	_____
17.	<b>Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities Formula Program and Pilot Program.</b>	_____
18.	Nonurbanized Area Formula Program for States.	_____
19.	<b>Job Access and Reverse Commute Program.</b>	_____
20.	<b>New Freedom Program.</b>	_____
21.	<b>Paul S. Sarbanes Transit in Parks Program.</b>	_____
22.	<b>Tribal Transit Program.</b>	_____
23.	<b>Infrastructure Finance Projects.</b>	_____
24.	<b>Deposits of Federal Financial Assistance to a State Infrastructure Banks.</b>	_____

## APPENDIX A

**FEDERAL FISCAL YEAR 2009 FTA CERTIFICATIONS AND ASSURANCES SIGNATURE PAGE**  
*(Required of all Applicants for FTA assistance and all FTA Grantees with an active capital or formula project)*

## AFFIRMATION OF APPLICANT

Name of Applicant: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Relationship of Authorized Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

BY SIGNING BELOW, on behalf of the Applicant, I declare that the Applicant has duly authorized me to make these certifications and assurances and bind the Applicant's compliance. Thus, the Applicant agrees to comply with all Federal statutes and regulations, and follow applicable Federal directives, and comply with the certifications and assurances as indicated on the foregoing page applicable to each application it makes to the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) in Federal Fiscal Year 2009.

FTA intends that the certifications and assurances the Applicant selects on the other side of this document, as representative of the certifications and assurances in this document, should apply, as provided, to each project for which the Applicant seeks now, or may later, seek FTA assistance during Federal Fiscal Year 2009.

The Applicant affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of the certifications and assurances it has made in the statements submitted herein with this document and any other submission made to FTA, and acknowledges that the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986, 31 U.S.C. 3801 *et seq.*, and implementing U.S. DOT regulations, "Program Fraud Civil Remedies," 49 CFR part 31 apply to any certification, assurance or submission made to FTA. The criminal provisions of 18 U.S.C. 1001 apply to any certification, assurance, or submission made in connection with a Federal public transportation program authorized in 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 or any other statute

In signing this document, I declare under penalties of perjury that the foregoing certifications and assurances, and any other statements made by me on behalf of the Applicant are true and correct.

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative of Applicant

## AFFIRMATION OF APPLICANT'S ATTORNEY

For (Name of Applicant): \_\_\_\_\_

As the undersigned Attorney for the above named Applicant, I hereby affirm to the Applicant that it has authority under State, local, or tribal government law, as applicable, to make and comply with the certifications and assurances as indicated on the foregoing pages. I further affirm that, in my opinion, the certifications and assurances have been legally made and constitute legal and binding obligations on the Applicant.

I further affirm to the Applicant that, to the best of my knowledge, there is **no** legislation or litigation pending or imminent that might adversely affect the validity of these certifications and assurances, or of the performance of the project.

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Attorney for Applicant

Each Applicant for FTA financial assistance and each FTA Grantee with an active capital or formula project must provide an Affirmation of Applicant's Attorney pertaining to the Applicant's legal capacity. The Applicant may enter its signature in lieu of the Attorney's signature, provided the Applicant has on file this Affirmation, signed by the attorney and dated this Federal fiscal year.

[FR Doc. E8-26030 Filed 10-30-08; 8:45 am]  
BILLING CODE 4910-57-C

## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

### Federal Transit Administration

#### National Technical Assistance Center for Parks and Public Lands

**AGENCY:** Federal Transit Administration (FTA), Department of Transportation (DOT).

**ACTION:** Notice: Request for Proposals.

**SUMMARY:** This solicitation is for proposals from organizations to implement a National Technical Assistance Center for Alternative Transportation in Public Lands. The Center is to assist the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) in the coordinated provision of technical assistance under the Paul S. Sarbanes Transit in Parks program. The Center is to develop, administer, distribute, and oversee multiple technical assistance products to support land management agencies, States, and local and tribal governments in alternative transportation projects serving federally managed parks and public lands. Organizations that submit proposals should have technical assistance expertise and experience in transportation planning, coordination and operations on parks and public lands. FTA will award a cooperative agreement (one base year plus two option years) for an estimated amount of \$4,500,000. The funding is authorized under section 3021(d)(1) of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU) and subsequently appropriated. For the first year of the project, \$1,500,000 will be made available. Funding for subsequent years will be based on available annual appropriations as well as annual performance reviews.

*Use of Funds:* The organization selected shall (1) provide on-demand and proactive technical assistance in alternative transportation project-level scoping, planning, and operations; (2) provide training and workshops; (3) perform outreach, communications, and coordination of services to support land management agencies in planning processes; (4) maintain a central repository of resources and disseminate resources; (5) support the project evaluation process; (6) convene and collaborate with an interagency peer review group; and (7) perform project administration and management.

**DATES:** Proposals must be submitted electronically by December 30, 2008.

**ADDRESSES:** Proposals shall be submitted electronically to <http://www.grants.gov>. Grants.Gov allows organizations to find and apply for funding opportunities electronically from all Federal grant-making agencies. Grants.Gov is the single access point for over 1,000 grant programs offered by the 26 Federal grant-making agencies.

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:** Scott Faulk, Office of Program Management, Federal Transit Administration, 202-366-1660; FAX 202-366-7951; e-mail: [Scott.Faulk@dot.gov](mailto:Scott.Faulk@dot.gov).

**SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:** Section 3021 of SAFETEA-LU established a new program called the Paul S. Sarbanes Transit in Parks program (49 U.S.C. 5320). The purpose of this program is to enhance the protection of national parks and Federal lands, and increase the enjoyment of those visiting them. The program funds capital and planning expenses for alternative transportation systems such as buses and trams in federally-managed parks and public lands. The Paul S. Sarbanes Transit in Parks legislation further allows the FTA to spend program funds to carry out planning, research, and technical assistance activities. FTA oversees the funds allocated to technical assistance to support program participants in planning, implementing, and evaluating alternative transportation projects on parks and public lands. SAFETEA-LU authorizes \$97 million in funding for the program for Fiscal Years (FY) 2006 through 2009. Of this funding, no more than 10 percent of the amount made available for any given FY under section 49 U.S.C. 5338(b)(2)(J) may be used to carry out planning, research, and technical assistance activities.

#### I. Funding Opportunity Description

FTA is soliciting proposals for a cooperative agreement to develop and implement a program of technical assistance and training for Federal land management agencies that shall include on-demand and proactive technical assistance in project-level scoping and planning, a resource clearinghouse, training and workshops, publication of best practices, and preparation of technical manuals and other reference materials. The Paul S. Sarbanes Transit in Parks program would be well-served through a coordinated and efficient use of its limited resources. A National Technical Assistance Center for alternative transportation on parks and public lands is intended to meet

technical assistance needs among land management agencies and other eligible awardees and to achieve program and process consistencies, realize significant cost and time savings, and build cooperative relationships in support of the Paul S. Sarbanes Transit in Parks program. Such technical assistance will allow Federal lands to serve the public more effectively through enhanced conservation of natural and cultural resources and by providing high quality experiences for visitors on public lands.

The main goal of a National Technical Assistance Center for Alternative Transportation on Parks and Public Lands is to assist FTA in the timely, coordinated provision of technical assistance, case management, and program support elements of SAFETEA-LU, section 3021. To accomplish this goal the Center is to develop, administer, disseminate, and oversee multiple technical assistance products and services to support land management agencies and State, local, and tribal governments in alternative transportation projects serving federally managed parks and public lands. FTA will award a cooperative agreement (one base year with two option years) of \$4.5 million from funding authorized in SAFETEA-LU and subsequently appropriated. The tasks of the Center include: (1) Project administration and management; (2) organization of and coordination with a peer review group; (3) technical assistance; (4) training and workshops; (5) development of outreach, communication and coordination in support of alternative transportation planning; and (6) knowledge management and information dissemination. A desirable organization will have demonstrated expertise in issues of transportation planning and operations on parks and public lands. Ideally, an organization will have experience in providing technical assistance to Federal land management agencies on issues related to water and land-based transportation, particularly in relation to the protection of natural and cultural resources.

#### Background

Congestion in and around parks and public lands causes traffic delays and noise and air pollution that substantially detract from the visitor's experience and the protection of natural resources. In August 2001, the Department of Transportation (DOT) and the Department of the Interior (DOI) published a comprehensive study of alternative transportation needs in national parks and related federal lands. The study identified significant alternative transportation needs at sites

## APPENDIX A

# FEDERAL FISCAL YEAR 2009 CERTIFICATIONS AND ASSURANCES FOR FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

### PREFACE

*In accordance with 49 U.S.C. 5323(n), the following certifications and assurances have been compiled for Federal Transit Administration (FTA) assistance programs. FTA requests each Applicant to provide as many certifications and assurances as needed for all programs for which the Applicant intends to seek FTA assistance during Federal Fiscal Year 2009. Category 01 applies to all Applicants. Category 02 applies to all applications for Federal assistance in excess of \$100,000. Categories 03 through 24 will apply to and be required for some, but not all, Applicants and projects. An Applicant may select a single certification that will cover all the programs for which it anticipates submitting an application. FTA requests the Applicant to read each certification and assurance carefully and select all certifications and assurances that may apply to the programs for which it expects to seek Federal assistance.*

*FTA and the Applicant understand and agree that not every provision of these certifications and assurances will apply to every Applicant or every project for which FTA provides Federal financial assistance through a Grant Agreement or Cooperative Agreement. The type of project and the section of the statute authorizing Federal financial assistance for the project will determine which provisions apply. The terms of these certifications and assurances reflect applicable requirements of FTA's enabling legislation currently in effect.*

*The Applicant also understands and agrees that these certifications and assurances are special pre-award requirements specifically prescribed by Federal law or regulation and do not encompass all Federal laws, regulations, and directives that may apply to the Applicant or its project. A comprehensive list of those Federal laws, regulations, and directives is contained in the current FTA Master Agreement MA(15) for Federal Fiscal Year 2009 at the FTA Web site <http://www.fta.dot.gov/documents/15-Master.pdf>. The certifications and assurances in this document have been streamlined to remove most provisions not covered by statutory or regulatory certification or assurance requirements.*

*Because many requirements of these certifications and assurances will require the compliance of the subrecipient of an Applicant, we strongly recommend that each Applicant, including a State, that will be implementing projects through one or more subrecipients, secure sufficient documentation from each subrecipient to assure compliance, not only with these certifications and assurances, but also with the terms of the Grant Agreement or Cooperative Agreement for the project, and the applicable Master Agreement for its project, if applicable, incorporated therein by reference. Each Applicant is ultimately responsible for compliance with the provisions of the certifications and assurances applicable to itself or its project irrespective of participation in the project by any subrecipient. The Applicant understands and agrees that when it applies for FTA assistance on behalf of a consortium, joint venture, partnership, or team, each member of that consortium, joint venture, partnership, or team is responsible for compliance with the certifications and assurances the Applicant selects.*

## APPENDIX A

*FTA strongly encourages each Applicant to submit its certifications and assurances through TEAM-Web, FTA's electronic award and management system, at <http://ftateamweb.fta.dot.gov>. Twenty-four (24) Categories of certifications and assurances are listed by numbers 01 through 24 in the TEAM-Web "Recipients" option at the "Cert's & Assurances" tab of "View/Modify Recipients." Should the Applicant choose not to submit its certifications and assurances through TEAM-Web, the Applicant may submit its certifications and assurances on paper by submitting the Signature Page(s) at the end of this document, indicating the certifications and assurances it is making on one side of the document or on one page, and signing its affirmation and that of its attorney on the other side or other page.*

### **01. ASSURANCES REQUIRED FOR EACH APPLICANT**

*Each Applicant for FTA assistance must provide all assurances in this Category "01." Except to the extent that FTA expressly determines otherwise in writing, FTA may not award any Federal assistance until the Applicant provides the following assurances by selecting Category "01."*

#### **A. Assurance of Authority of the Applicant and Its Representative**

The authorized representative of the Applicant and the attorney who sign these certifications, assurances, and agreements affirm that both the Applicant and its authorized representative have adequate authority under applicable State, local, or Indian tribal law and regulations, and the Applicant's by-laws or internal rules to:

- (1) Execute and file the application for Federal assistance on behalf of the Applicant;
- (2) Execute and file the required certifications, assurances, and agreements on behalf of the Applicant binding the Applicant; and
- (3) Execute grant agreements and cooperative agreements with FTA on behalf of the Applicant.

#### **B. Standard Assurances**

The Applicant assures that it will comply with all applicable Federal statutes and regulations in carrying out any project supported by an FTA grant or cooperative agreement. The Applicant agrees that it is under a continuing obligation to comply with the terms and conditions of the grant agreement or cooperative agreement with FTA issued for its project. The Applicant recognizes that Federal laws and regulations may be modified from time to time and those modifications may affect project implementation. The Applicant understands that Presidential executive orders and Federal directives, including Federal policies and program guidance may be issued concerning matters affecting the Applicant or its project. The Applicant agrees that the most recent Federal laws, regulations, and directives will apply to the project, unless FTA issues a written determination otherwise.

#### **C. Intergovernmental Review Assurance**

Except if the Applicant is an Indian tribal government seeking assistance authorized by 49 U.S.C. 5311(c)(1), the Applicant assures that each application for Federal assistance it submits to FTA has been submitted or will be submitted for intergovernmental review to the



## APPENDIX A

appropriate State and local agencies as determined by the State. Specifically, the Applicant assures that it has fulfilled or will fulfill the obligations imposed on FTA by U.S. Department of Transportation (U.S. DOT) regulations, "Intergovernmental Review of Department of Transportation Programs and Activities," 49 CFR part 17. This assurance does not apply to Applicants for Federal assistance under FTA's Tribal Transit Program, 49 U.S.C. 5311(c)(1).

### D. Nondiscrimination Assurance

As required by 49 U.S.C. 5332 (which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, creed, national origin, sex, or age, and prohibits discrimination in employment or business opportunity), by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, and by U.S. DOT regulations, "Nondiscrimination in Federally-Assisted Programs of the Department of Transportation-Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act," 49 CFR part 21 at 21.7, the Applicant assures that it will comply with all requirements imposed by or issued pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 5332, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, and 49 CFR part 21, so that no person in the United States, on the basis of race, color, national origin, creed, sex, or age will be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination in any program or activity (particularly in the level and quality of transportation services and transportation-related benefits) for which the Applicant receives Federal assistance awarded by the U.S. DOT or FTA.

Specifically, during the period in which Federal assistance is extended to the project, or project property is used for a purpose for which the Federal assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, or as long as the Applicant retains ownership or possession of the project property, whichever is longer, the Applicant assures that:

- (1) Each project will be conducted, property acquisitions will be undertaken, and project facilities will be operated in accordance with all applicable requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5332, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, and 49 CFR part 21, and understands that this assurance extends to its entire facility and to facilities operated in connection with the project.
- (2) It will promptly take the necessary actions to effectuate this assurance, including notifying the public that complaints of discrimination in the provision of transportation-related services or benefits may be filed with U.S. DOT or FTA. Upon request by U.S. DOT or FTA, the Applicant assures that it will submit the required information pertaining to its compliance with these provisions.
- (3) It will include in each subagreement, property transfer agreement, third party contract, third party subcontract, or participation agreement adequate provisions to extend the requirements imposed by or issued pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 5332, 42 U.S.C. 2000d and 49 CFR part 21 to other parties involved therein including any subrecipient, transferee, third party contractor, third party subcontractor at any level, successor in interest, or any other participant in the project.
- (4) Should it transfer real property, structures, or improvements financed with Federal assistance provided by FTA to another party, any deeds and instruments recording the transfer of that property shall contain a covenant running with the land assuring nondiscrimination for the period during which the property is used for a purpose for which the Federal assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits.

## APPENDIX A

- (5) The United States has a right to seek judicial enforcement with regard to any matter arising under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, U.S. DOT implementing regulations, and this assurance.
- (6) It will make any changes in its Title VI implementing procedures as U.S. DOT or FTA may request to achieve compliance with the requirements imposed by or issued pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 5332, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, and 49 CFR part 21.

### E. Assurance of Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability

As required by U.S. DOT regulations, "Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Handicap in Programs and Activities Receiving or Benefiting from Federal Financial Assistance," at 49 CFR 27.9, the Applicant assures that, as a condition to the approval or extension of any Federal assistance awarded by FTA to construct any facility, obtain any rolling stock or other equipment, undertake studies, conduct research, or to participate in or obtain any benefit from any program administered by FTA, no otherwise qualified person with a disability shall be, solely by reason of that disability, excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise subjected to discrimination in any program or activity receiving or benefiting from Federal assistance administered by the FTA or any entity within U.S. DOT. The Applicant assures that project implementation and operations so assisted will comply with all applicable requirements of U.S. DOT regulations implementing the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, 29 U.S.C. 794, *et seq.*, and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 12101 *et seq.*, and implementing U.S. DOT regulations at 49 CFR parts 27, 37, and 38, and any other applicable Federal laws that may be enacted or Federal regulations that may be promulgated.

### F. U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Assurances

Consistent with OMB assurances set forth in SF-424B and SF-424D, the Applicant assures that, with respect to itself or its project, the Applicant:

- (1) Has the legal authority to apply for Federal assistance and the institutional, managerial, and financial capability (including funds sufficient to pay the non-Federal share of project cost) to assure proper planning, management, and completion of the project described in its application;
- (2) Will give FTA, the Comptroller General of the United States, and, if appropriate, the State, through any authorized representative, access to and the right to examine all records, books, papers, or documents related to the award; and will establish a proper accounting system in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards or agency directives;
- (3) Will establish safeguards to prohibit employees from using their positions for a purpose that constitutes or presents the appearance of personal or organizational conflict of interest or personal gain;
- (4) Will initiate and complete the work within the applicable project time periods following receipt of FTA approval;
- (5) Will comply with all applicable Federal statutes relating to nondiscrimination including, but not limited to:
  - (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin;

APPENDIX A

- (b) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, 20 U.S.C. 1681 through 1683, and 1685 through 1687, and U.S. DOT regulations, "Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Sex in Education Programs or Activities Receiving Federal Financial Assistance," 49 CFR part 25, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of sex;
  - (c) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, 29 U.S.C. 794, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability;
  - (d) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 6101 through 6107, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age;
  - (e) The Drug Abuse Office and Treatment Act of 1972, as amended, 21 U.S.C. 1101 *et seq.*, relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of drug abuse;
  - (f) The Comprehensive Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism Prevention Act of 1970, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 4541 *et seq.* relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of alcohol abuse or alcoholism;
  - (g) The Public Health Service Act of 1912, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 201 *et seq.*, relating to confidentiality of alcohol and drug abuse patient records;
  - (h) Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. 3601 *et seq.*, relating to nondiscrimination in the sale, rental, or financing of housing; and
  - (i) Any other nondiscrimination statute(s) that may apply to the project;
- (6) To the extent applicable, will comply with, or has complied with, the requirements of Titles II and III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, as amended, (Uniform Relocation Act) 42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*, which, among other things, provide for fair and equitable treatment of persons displaced or persons whose property is acquired as a result of federally assisted programs. These requirements apply to all interests in real property acquired for project purposes and displacement caused by the project regardless of Federal participation in any purchase. As required by sections 210 and 305 of the Uniform Relocation Act, 42 U.S.C. 4630 and 4655, and by U.S. DOT regulations, "Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition for Federal and Federally Assisted Programs," 49 CFR 24.4, the Applicant assures that it has the requisite authority under applicable State and local law to comply with the requirements of the Uniform Relocation Act, 42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*, and U.S. DOT regulations, "Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition for Federal and Federally Assisted Programs," 49 CFR part 24, and will comply with that Act or has complied with that Act and those implementing regulations, including but not limited to the following:
- (a) The Applicant will adequately inform each affected person of the benefits, policies, and procedures provided for in 49 CFR part 24;
  - (b) The Applicant will provide fair and reasonable relocation payments and assistance as required by 42 U.S.C. 4622, 4623, and 4624; 49 CFR part 24; and any applicable FTA procedures, to or for families, individuals, partnerships, corporations, or associations displaced as a result of any project financed with FTA assistance;
  - (c) The Applicant will provide relocation assistance programs offering the services described in 42 U.S.C. 4625 to such displaced families, individuals, partnerships, corporations, or associations in the manner provided in 49 CFR part 24;
  - (d) Within a reasonable time before displacement, the Applicant will make available comparable replacement dwellings to displaced families and individuals as required by 42 U.S.C. 4625(c)(3);

## APPENDIX A

- (e) The Applicant will carry out the relocation process in such manner as to provide displaced persons with uniform and consistent services, and will make available replacement housing in the same range of choices with respect to such housing to all displaced persons regardless of race, color, religion, or national origin;
  - (f) In acquiring real property, the Applicant will be guided to the greatest extent practicable under State law, by the real property acquisition policies of 42 U.S.C. 4651 and 4652;
  - (g) The Applicant will pay or reimburse property owners for their necessary expenses as specified in 42 U.S.C. 4653 and 4654, with the understanding that FTA will provide Federal financial assistance for the Applicant's eligible costs of providing payments for those expenses, as required by 42 U.S.C. 4631;
  - (h) The Applicant will execute such amendments to third party contracts and subagreements financed with FTA assistance and execute, furnish, and be bound by such additional documents as FTA may determine necessary to effectuate or implement the assurances provided herein; and
  - (i) The Applicant agrees to make these assurances part of or incorporate them by reference into any third party contract or subagreement, or any amendments thereto, relating to any project financed by FTA involving relocation or land acquisition and provide in any affected document that these relocation and land acquisition provisions shall supersede any conflicting provisions;
- (7) To the extent applicable, will comply with the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 3141 *et seq.*, the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act, as amended, 18 U.S.C. 874, and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 3701 *et seq.*, regarding labor standards for federally assisted projects;
  - (8) To the extent applicable, will comply with the flood insurance purchase requirements of section 102(a) of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 4012a(a), requiring the Applicant and its subrecipients in a special flood hazard area to participate in the program and purchase flood insurance if the total cost of insurable construction and acquisition is \$10,000 or more;
  - (9) To the extent applicable, will comply with the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, 42 U.S.C. 4831(b), which prohibits the use of lead-based paint in the construction or rehabilitation of residence structures;
  - (10) To the extent applicable, will not dispose of, modify the use of, or change the terms of the real property title or other interest in the site and facilities on which a construction project supported with FTA assistance takes place without permission and instructions from FTA;
  - (11) To the extent required by FTA, will record the Federal interest in the title of real property, and will include a covenant in the title of real property acquired in whole or in part with Federal assistance funds to assure nondiscrimination during the useful life of the project;
  - (12) To the extent applicable, will comply with FTA provisions concerning the drafting, review, **and approval** of construction plans and specifications of any construction project supported with FTA assistance. As required by U.S. DOT regulations, "Seismic Safety," 49 CFR 41.117(d), before accepting delivery of any building financed with FTA assistance, it will obtain a certificate of compliance with the seismic design and construction requirements of 49 CFR part 41;
  - (13) To the extent applicable, will provide and maintain competent and adequate engineering **supervision** at the construction site of any project supported with FTA assistance to assure

APPENDIX A

- that the complete work conforms with the approved plans and specifications, and will furnish progress reports and such other information as may be required by FTA or the State;
- (14) To the extent applicable, will comply with any applicable environmental standards that may be prescribed to implement the following Federal laws and executive orders:
- (a) Institution of environmental quality control measures under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 4321 through 4335 and Executive Order No. 11514, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 4321 note;
  - (b) Notification of violating facilities pursuant to Executive Order No. 11738, 42 U.S.C. 7606 note;
  - (c) Protection of wetlands pursuant to Executive Order No. 11990, 42 U.S.C. 4321 note;
  - (d) Evaluation of flood hazards in floodplains in accordance with Executive Order No. 11988, 42 U.S.C. 4321 note;
  - (e) Assurance of project consistency with the approved State management program developed pursuant to the requirements of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 1451 through 1465;
  - (f) Conformity of Federal actions to State (Clean Air) Implementation Plans under section 176(c) of the Clean Air Act of 1955, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 7401 through 7671q;
  - (g) Protection of underground sources of drinking water under the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 300f through 300j-6;
  - (h) Protection of endangered species under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 1531 through 1544; and
  - (i) Environmental protections for Federal transportation programs, including, but not limited to, protections for parks, recreation areas, or wildlife or waterfowl refuges of national, State, or local significance or any land from a historic site of national, State, or local significance to be used in a transportation project as required by 49 U.S.C. 303(b) and 303(c);
  - (j) Protection of the components of the national wild and scenic rivers systems, as required under the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 1271 through 1287; and
  - (k) Provision of assistance to FTA in complying with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 470f; with the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 469 through 469c ; and with Executive Order No. 11593 (identification and protection of historic properties), 16 U.S.C. 470 note;
- (15) To the extent applicable, will comply with the requirements of the Hatch Act, 5 U.S.C. 1501 through 1508 and 7324 through 7326, which limit the political activities of State and local agencies and their officers and employees whose primary employment activities are financed in whole or part with Federal funds including a Federal loan, grant agreement, or cooperative agreement except, in accordance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(k)(2) and 23 U.S.C. 142(g), the Hatch Act does not apply to a nonsupervisory employee of a public transportation system (or of any other agency or entity performing related functions) receiving FTA assistance to whom that Act does not otherwise apply;
- (16) To the extent applicable, will comply with the National Research Act, Pub. L. 93-348, July 12, 1974, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 289 *et seq.*, and U.S. DOT regulations, "Protection of

## APPENDIX A

- Human Subjects," 49 CFR part 11, regarding the protection of human subjects involved in research, development, and related activities supported by Federal assistance;
- (17) To the extent applicable, will comply with the Animal Welfare Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 2131 *et seq.*, and U.S. Department of Agriculture regulations, "Animal Welfare," 9 CFR subchapter A, parts 1, 2, 3, and 4, regarding the care, handling, and treatment of warm blooded animals held or used for research, teaching, or other activities supported by Federal assistance;
  - (18) Will have performed the financial and compliance audits as required by the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, 31 U.S.C. 7501 *et seq.*, OMB Circular A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations," Revised, and the most recent applicable OMB A-133 Compliance Supplement provisions for the U.S. DOT; and
  - (19) To the extent applicable, will comply with all applicable provisions of all other Federal laws or regulations, and follow Federal directives governing the project, except to the extent that FTA has expressly approved otherwise in writing.

### 02. LOBBYING CERTIFICATION

*An Applicant that submits or intends to submit an application to FTA for Federal assistance exceeding \$100,000 is required to provide the following certification. FTA may not award Federal assistance exceeding \$100,000 until the Applicant provides this certification by selecting Category "02."*

- A. As required by 31 U.S.C. 1352 and U.S. DOT regulations, "New Restrictions on Lobbying," at 49 CFR 20.110, the Applicant's authorized representative certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that for each application to FTA for Federal assistance exceeding \$100,000:
  - (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been or will be paid by or on behalf of the Applicant to any person to influence or attempt to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress regarding the award of Federal assistance, or the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal assistance agreement; and
  - (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been or will be paid to any person to influence or attempt to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any application for Federal assistance, the Applicant assures that it will complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," including information required by the instructions accompanying the form, which form may be amended to omit such information as authorized by 31 U.S.C. 1352.
  - (3) The language of this certification shall be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, subagreements, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements).
- B. The Applicant understands that this certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed by the Federal government and that submission of this certification

## APPENDIX A

is a prerequisite for providing Federal assistance for a transaction covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. The Applicant also understands that any person who fails to file a required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

### **03. PROCUREMENT COMPLIANCE**

*In accordance with 49 CFR 18.36(g)(3)(ii), each Applicant that is a State, local, or Indian tribal government that is seeking Federal assistance to acquire property or services in support of its project is requested to provide the following certification by selecting Category "03." FTA also requests other Applicants to provide the following certification. An Applicant for FTA assistance to acquire property or services in support of its project that fails to provide this certification may be determined ineligible for award of Federal assistance for the project, if FTA determines that its procurement practices and procurement system fail to comply with Federal laws or regulations in accordance with applicable Federal directives.*

The Applicant certifies that its procurements and procurement system will comply with all applicable Federal laws and regulations in accordance with applicable Federal directives, except to the extent FTA has expressly approved otherwise in writing.

### **04. PROTECTIONS FOR PRIVATE TRANSPORTATION PROVIDERS**

*Each Applicant that is a State, local, or Indian tribal government that is seeking Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 to acquire any property or an interest in the property of a private provider of public transportation or to operate public transportation equipment or facilities in competition with, or in addition to, transportation service provided by an existing private provider of public transportation is required to provide the following certification. FTA may not award Federal assistance for such a project until the Applicant provides this certification by selecting Category "04."*

As required by 49 U.S.C. 5323(a)(1), the Applicant certifies that before it acquires the property or an interest in the property of a private provider of public transportation or operates public transportation equipment or facilities in competition with, or in addition to, transportation service provided by an existing public transportation company, it has or will have:

- A. Determined that the assistance is essential to carrying out a program of projects as required by 49 U.S.C. 5303, 5304, and 5306;
- B. Provided for the participation of private companies engaged in public transportation to the maximum extent feasible; and
- C. Paid just compensation under State or local law to the company for any franchise or property acquired.

### **05. PUBLIC HEARING**

*An Applicant seeking Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 for a capital project that will substantially affect a community or a community's public transportation service*

## APPENDIX A

*is required to provide the following certification. FTA may not award Federal assistance for a capital project of that type until the Applicant provides this certification by selecting Category "05."*

As required by 49 U.S.C. 5323(b), for a proposed capital project that will substantially affect a community, or the public transportation service of a community, the Applicant certifies that it has, or before submitting its application, it will have:

- A. Provided an adequate opportunity for public review and comment on the proposed project;
- B. After providing notice, including a concise description of the proposed project, published in a newspaper of general circulation in the geographic area to be served, held a public hearing on the project if the project affects significant economic, social, or environmental interests;
- C. Considered the economic, social, and environmental effects of the proposed project; and
- D. Determined that the proposed project is consistent with official plans for developing the community.

### **06. ACQUISITION OF ROLLING STOCK FOR USE IN REVENUE SERVICE**

*An Applicant seeking Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 to acquire any rolling stock for use in revenue service is required to provide the following certification. FTA may not award any Federal assistance to acquire such rolling stock until the Applicant provides this certification by selecting Category "06."*

As required by 49 U.S.C. 5323(m) and implementing FTA regulations, "Pre-Award and Post-Delivery Audits of Rolling Stock Purchases," 49 CFR part 663, at 49 CFR 663.7, the Applicant certifies that it will comply with the requirements of 49 CFR part 663 as modified by amendments authorized by section 3023(k) of SAFETEA-LU when procuring revenue service rolling stock. Among other things, the Applicant agrees to conduct or cause to be conducted the requisite pre-award and post delivery reviews, and maintain on file the certifications required by 49 CFR part 663, subparts B, C, and D.

### **07. ACQUISITION OF CAPITAL ASSETS BY LEASE**

*An Applicant that intends to request the use of Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 to acquire capital assets by lease is required to provide the following certifications. FTA may not provide Federal assistance to support those costs until the Applicant provides this certification by selecting Category "07."*

As required by FTA regulations, "Capital Leases," 49 CFR part 639, at 49 CFR 639.15(b)(1) and 49 CFR 639.21, if the Applicant acquires any capital asset by lease financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53, the Applicant certifies as follows:

- (1) It will not use Federal assistance authorized 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 to finance the cost of leasing any capital asset until it performs calculations demonstrating that leasing the capital asset would be more cost-effective than purchasing or constructing a similar asset; and it will complete these calculations before entering into the lease or before receiving a capital grant for the asset, whichever is later; and



## APPENDIX A

- (2) It will not enter into a capital lease for which FTA can provide only incremental Federal assistance unless it has adequate financial resources to meet its future obligations under the lease if Federal assistance is not available for capital projects in the subsequent years.

### **08. BUS TESTING**

*An Applicant for Federal assistance appropriated or made available for 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 to acquire any new bus model or any bus model with a new major change in configuration or components is required to provide the following certification. FTA may not provide Federal assistance for the acquisition of any new bus model or bus model with a major change until the Applicant provides this certification by selecting Category "08."*

As required by 49 U.S.C. 5318 and FTA regulations, "Bus Testing," at 49 CFR 665.7, the Applicant certifies that, before expending any Federal assistance to acquire the first bus of any new bus model or any bus model with a new major change in configuration or components, or before authorizing final acceptance of that bus (as described in 49 CFR part 665):

- A. The bus model will have been tested at FTA's bus testing facility; and
- B. The Applicant will have received a copy of the test report prepared on the bus model.

### **09. CHARTER SERVICE AGREEMENT**

*An Applicant seeking Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 (except as permitted by 49 CFR 604.2), or under 23 U.S.C. 133 or 142, to acquire or operate any public transportation equipment or facilities is required to enter into the following Charter Service Agreement. FTA may not provide Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 (except as permitted by 49 CFR 604.2), or under 23 U.S.C. 133 or 142, for such projects until the Applicant enters into this Charter Service Agreement by selecting Category "09."*

- A. As required by 49 U.S.C. 5323(d) and (g) and FTA regulations at 49 CFR 604.4, the Applicant understands and agrees that it and each subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant in the project at any tier may provide charter service for transportation projects that uses equipment or facilities acquired with Federal assistance authorized under the Federal transit laws (except as permitted by 49 CFR 604.2), or under 23 U.S.C. 133 or 142, only in compliance with those laws and FTA regulations, "Charter Service," 49 CFR part 604, the terms and conditions of which are incorporated herein by reference.
- B. The Applicant understands and agrees that:
  - (1) The requirements of FTA regulations, "Charter Service," 49 CFR part 604, will apply to any charter service it or its subrecipients, lessees, third party contractors, or other participants in the project provide,
  - (2) The definitions of FTA regulations, "Charter Service," 49 CFR part 604, will apply to this Charter Service Agreement, and
  - (3) A pattern of violations of this Charter Service Agreement may require corrective measures and imposition of remedies, including barring the Applicant, subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant in the project that has engaged in that pattern of violations from receiving FTA financial assistance, or withholding an amount

## APPENDIX A

of Federal assistance as set forth in FTA regulations, "Charter Service," 49 CFR part 604, Appendix D.

### 10. SCHOOL TRANSPORTATION AGREEMENT

*An Applicant that is seeking Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 or under 23 U.S.C.133 or 142 to acquire or operate public transportation facilities and equipment is required to enter into the following School Transportation Agreement. FTA may not provide Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 or under 23 U.S.C.133 or 142 for such projects until the Applicant enters into this School Transportation Agreement by selecting Category "10."*

- A. As required by 49 U.S.C. 5323(f) and (g) and FTA regulations at 49 CFR 605.14, the Applicant understands and agrees that it and each subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant in the project at any tier may engage in school transportation operations in competition with private school transportation operators that uses equipment or facilities acquired with Federal assistance authorized under the Federal transit laws or under 23 U.S.C. 133 or 142, only in compliance with those laws and FTA regulations, "School Bus Operations," 49 CFR part 605, to the extent consistent with 49 U.S.C. 5323(f) or (g), the terms and conditions of which are incorporated herein by reference.
- B. The Applicant understands and agrees that:
  - (1) The requirements of FTA regulations, "School Bus Operations," 49 CFR part 605, to the extent consistent with 49 U.S.C. 5323(f) or (g), will apply to any school transportation service it or its subrecipients, lessees, third party contractors, or other participants in the project provide,
  - (2) The definitions of FTA regulations, "School Bus Operations," 49 CFR part 605 will apply to this School Transportation Agreement, and
  - (3) If there is a violation of this School Transportation Agreement, FTA will bar the Applicant, subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant in the project that has violated this School Transportation Agreement from receiving Federal transit assistance in an amount FTA considers appropriate.

### 11. DEMAND RESPONSIVE SERVICE

*An Applicant that operates demand responsive service and applies for direct Federal assistance authorized for 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 to acquire non-rail public transportation vehicles is required to provide the following certification. FTA may not award direct Federal assistance authorized for 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 to an Applicant that operates demand responsive service to acquire non-rail public transportation vehicles until the Applicant provides this certification by selecting Category "11."*

As required by U.S. DOT regulations, "Transportation Services for Individuals with Disabilities (ADA)," at 49 CFR 37.77(d), the Applicant certifies that its demand responsive service offered to individuals with disabilities, including individuals who use wheelchairs, is equivalent to the level and quality of service offered to individuals without disabilities. Viewed in its entirety, the

## APPENDIX A

Applicant's service for individuals with disabilities is provided in the most integrated setting feasible and is equivalent with respect to: (1) response time, (2) fares, (3) geographic service area, (4) hours and days of service, (5) restrictions on trip purpose, (6) availability of information and reservation capability, and (7) constraints on capacity or service availability.

### **12. ALCOHOL MISUSE AND PROHIBITED DRUG USE**

*If the Applicant is required by FTA regulations, "Prevention of Alcohol Misuse and Prohibited Drug Use in Transit Operations," at 49 CFR part 655, to provide the following certification concerning its activities to prevent alcohol misuse and prohibited drug use in its public transportation operations, FTA may not provide Federal assistance to that Applicant until it provides this certification by selecting Category "12."*

As required by FTA regulations, "Prevention of Alcohol Misuse and Prohibited Drug Use in Transit Operations," at 49 CFR part 655, subpart I, the Applicant certifies that it has established and implemented an alcohol misuse and anti-drug program, and has complied with or will comply with all applicable requirements of FTA regulations, "Prevention of Alcohol Misuse and Prohibited Drug Use in Transit Operations," 49 CFR part 655.

### **13. INTEREST AND OTHER FINANCING COSTS**

*An Applicant that intends to request the use of Federal assistance for reimbursement of interest or other financing costs incurred for its capital projects financed with Federal assistance under the Urbanized Area Formula Program, the Capital Investment Program, or the Paul S. Sarbanes Transit in Parks Program is required to provide the following certification. FTA may not provide Federal assistance to support interest or other financing costs until the Applicant provides this certification by selecting Category "13."*

As required by 49 U.S.C. 5307(g)(3), 5309(g)(2)(B)(iii), 5309(g)(3)(B)(iii), 5309(i)(2)(C), and 5320(h)(2)(C), the Applicant certifies that it will not seek reimbursement for interest or other financing costs unless it is eligible to receive Federal assistance for those costs and its records demonstrate that it has used reasonable diligence in seeking the most favorable financing terms underlying those costs, to the extent FTA may require.

### **14. INTELLIGENT TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS**

*An Applicant for FTA assistance for an Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) project, defined as any project that in whole or in part finances the acquisition of technologies or systems of technologies that provide or significantly contribute to the provision of one or more ITS user services as defined in the "National ITS Architecture," is requested to provide the following assurance. FTA strongly encourages any Applicant for FTA financial assistance to support an ITS project to provide this assurance by selecting Category "14." An Applicant for FTA assistance for an ITS project that fails to provide this assurance, without providing other documentation assuring the Applicant's commitment to comply with applicable Federal ITS*

## APPENDIX A

*standards and protocols, may be determined ineligible for award of Federal assistance for the ITS project.*

As used in this assurance, the term Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) project is defined to include any project that in whole or in part finances the acquisition of technologies or systems of technologies that provide or significantly contribute to the provision of one or more ITS user services as defined in the "National ITS Architecture."

- A. As provided in SAFETEA-LU section 5307(c), 23 U.S.C. 512 note, apart from certain exceptions, "intelligent transportation system projects carried out using funds made available from the Highway Trust Fund, including funds made available under this subtitle to deploy intelligent transportation system technologies, [shall] conform to the national architecture, applicable standards or provisional standards, and protocols developed under [SAFETEA-LU, section 5307] subsection (a)." To facilitate compliance with SAFETEA-LU section 5307(c), 23 U.S.C. 512 note, the Applicant assures it will comply with all applicable provisions of Section V (Regional ITS Architecture) and Section VI (Project Implementation) of FTA Notice, "FTA National ITS Architecture Policy on Transit Projects," at 66 FR 1455 *et seq.*, January 8, 2001, and other FTA policies that may be issued in connection with any ITS project it undertakes financed with funds authorized under Title 49 or Title 23, United States Code, except to the extent that FTA expressly determines otherwise in writing.
- B. With respect to any ITS project financed with Federal assistance derived from a source other than Title 49 or Title 23, United States Code, the Applicant assures that it will use its best efforts to assure that any ITS project it undertakes will not preclude interface with other intelligent transportation systems in the Region.

### **15. URBANIZED AREA FORMULA PROGRAM**

*Each Applicant for Urbanized Area Formula Program assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5307 is required to provide the following certifications on behalf of itself and any subrecipients participating in its projects. Unless FTA determines otherwise in writing, the Applicant is ultimately responsible for compliance with its certifications and assurances even though a subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant may participate in that project. Consequently, in providing certifications and assurances that involve the compliance of its prospective subrecipients, the Applicant is strongly encouraged to take appropriate measures, including but not limited to obtaining sufficient documentation from each subrecipient, to assure the validity of all certifications and assurances the Applicant has made to FTA. If, however a "Designated Recipient" as defined at 49 U.S.C. 5307(a)(2)(A) enters into a Supplemental Agreement with FTA and a Prospective Grantee, that Grantee is recognized as the Applicant for Urbanized Area Formula Program assistance and must provide the following certifications and assurances.*

*Each Applicant is required by 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(J) to expend at least one (1) percent of its Urbanized Area Formula Program assistance for public transportation security projects, unless the Applicant has certified that such expenditures are not necessary. Information about the Applicant's intentions will be recorded in the "Security" tab page of the TEAM-Web "Project*

## APPENDIX A

*Information” window when the Applicant enters its Urbanized Area Formula Program application in TEAM-Web.*

*FTA may not award Urbanized Area Formula Program assistance to any Applicant that is required by 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(K) to expend one (1) percent of its Urbanized Area Formula Program assistance for eligible transit enhancements unless that Applicant's quarterly report for the fourth quarter of the preceding Federal fiscal year has been submitted to FTA and includes the requisite list or the Applicant attaches in TEAM-Web or includes in its quarterly report information sufficient to demonstrate that the Designated Recipients in its area together have expended one (1) percent of the amount of Urbanized Area Program assistance made available to them for transit enhancement projects.*

*FTA may not award Federal assistance for the Urbanized Area Formula Program to the Applicant until the Applicant provides these certifications and assurances by selecting Category "15."*

As required by 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1), the Applicant certifies as follows:

- A. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(A), the Applicant has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out its proposed program of projects, including the safety and security aspects of that program;
- B. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(B), the Applicant has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of Project equipment and facilities;
- C. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(C), the Applicant will adequately maintain the Project equipment and facilities;
- D. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(D), the Applicant will assure that any elderly individual, any individual with disabilities, or any person presenting a Medicare card issued to himself or herself pursuant to title II or title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 *et seq.* or 42 U.S.C. 1395 *et seq.*), will be charged for transportation during non-peak hours using or involving a facility or equipment of a project financed with Federal assistance authorized for 49 U.S.C. 5307, not more than fifty (50) percent of the peak hour fare;
- E. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(E), the Applicant, in carrying out a procurement financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5307: (1) will use competitive procurement (as defined or approved by FTA), (2) will not use exclusionary or discriminatory specifications in its procurements, (3) will comply with applicable Buy America laws, and (4) will comply with the general provisions for FTA assistance of 49 U.S.C. 5323 and the third party procurement requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5325;
- F. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(F), the Applicant has complied with or will comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307(c). Specifically, the Applicant: (1) has made available, or will make available, to the public information on the amounts available for the Urbanized Area Formula Program, 49 U.S.C. 5307, and the program of projects it proposes to undertake; (2) has developed or will develop, in consultation with interested parties including private transportation providers, a proposed program of projects for activities to be financed; (3) has published or will publish a proposed program of projects in a way that affected citizens, private transportation providers, and local elected officials have

## APPENDIX A

the opportunity to examine the proposed program and submit comments on the proposed program and the performance of the Applicant; (4) has provided or will provide an opportunity for a public hearing to obtain the views of citizens on the proposed program of projects; (5) has assured or will assure that the proposed program of projects provides for the coordination of transportation services assisted under 49 U.S.C. 5336 with transportation services assisted by another Federal government source; (6) has considered or will consider the comments and views received, especially those of private transportation providers, in preparing its final program of projects; and (7) has made or will make the final program of projects available to the public;

- G. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(G), the Applicant has or will have available and will provide the amount of funds required by 49 U.S.C. 5307(e) for the local share, and that those funds will be provided from approved non-Federal sources except as permitted by Federal law;
- H. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(H), the Applicant will comply with: (1) 49 U.S.C. 5301(a) (requirements for public transportation systems that maximize the safe, secure, and efficient mobility of individuals, minimize environmental impacts, and minimize transportation-related fuel consumption and reliance on foreign oil); (2) 49 U.S.C. 5301(d) (special efforts to design and provide public transportation for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities); and (3) 49 U.S.C. 5303 through 5306 (planning and private enterprise requirements);
- I. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(I), the Applicant has a locally developed process to solicit and consider public comment before raising a fare or implementing a major reduction of public transportation;
- J. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(J), each Federal fiscal year, the Applicant will spend at least one (1) percent of its funds authorized by 49 U.S.C. 5307 for public transportation security projects, unless the Applicant has certified to FTA that such expenditures are not necessary. Public transportation security projects include increased lighting in or adjacent to a public transportation system (including bus stops, subway stations, parking lots, and garages), increased camera surveillance of an area in or adjacent to that system, emergency telephone line or lines to contact law enforcement or security personnel in an area in or adjacent to that system, and any other project intended to increase the security and safety of an existing or planned public transportation; and
- K. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(K), if the Applicant is a Designated Recipient serving an urbanized area with a population of at least 200,000, (1) the Applicant certifies either that it has expended or will expend for transit enhancements as defined at 49 U.S.C. 5302(a)(15) not less than one (1) percent of the amount of the Urbanized Area Formula Assistance it receives this Federal fiscal year, or that at least one Designated Recipient in its urbanized area has certified or will certify that the Designated Recipients within that urbanized area together have expended or will expend for transit enhancements as defined at 49 U.S.C. 5302(a)(15) not less than one (1) percent of the amount of the total amounts the Designated Recipients receive each Federal fiscal year under 49 U.S.C. 5307, and (2) either the Applicant has listed or will list the transit enhancement projects it has carried out with those funds, or at least one Designated Recipient in the Applicant's urbanized area has listed or will list the transit enhancement projects carried out with funds authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5307. If the Designated Recipient's quarterly report for the fourth quarter of the

## APPENDIX A

preceding Federal fiscal year includes a list of transit enhancement projects the Designated Recipients in its urbanized area have implemented during that preceding Federal fiscal year using those funds, the information in that quarterly report will fulfill the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(K)(ii), and thus that quarterly report will be incorporated by reference and made part of the Designated Recipient's and Applicant's certifications and assurances.

### 16. CLEAN FUELS GRANT PROGRAM

*Each Applicant for Clean Fuels Grant Program assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5308 is required to provide the following certifications on behalf of itself and its subrecipients. Unless FTA determines otherwise in writing, the Applicant is ultimately responsible for compliance with its certifications and assurances even though a subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant may participate in that project. Consequently, in providing certifications and assurances that involve the compliance of its prospective subrecipients, the Applicant is strongly encouraged to take the appropriate measures, including but not limited to obtaining sufficient documentation from each subrecipient, to assure the validity of all certifications and assurances the Applicant has made to FTA. FTA may not award Federal assistance for the Clean Fuels Grant Program until the Applicant provides these certifications by selecting Category "16."*

As required by 49 U.S.C. 5308(d)(1), which makes the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307 applicable to Clean Fuels Grant Program assistance, and 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1), the designated recipient or the recipient serving as the Applicant on behalf of the designated recipient, or the State or State organization serving as the Applicant on behalf of the State, certifies as follows:

- A. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(A), the Applicant has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out its proposed program of projects, including the safety and security aspects of that program;
- B. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(B), the Applicant has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of project equipment and facilities;
- C. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(C), the Applicant will adequately maintain the project equipment and facilities;
- D. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(D), the Applicant will assure that any elderly individual, any individual with disabilities, or any person presenting a Medicare card issued to himself or herself pursuant to title II or title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 *et seq.* or 42 U.S.C. 1395 *et seq.*), will be charged for transportation during non-peak hours using or involving a facility or equipment of a project financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5308, not more than fifty (50) percent of the peak hour fare;
- E. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(E), the Applicant, in carrying out a procurement financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5308: (1) will use competitive procurement (as defined or approved by FTA), (2) will not use exclusionary or discriminatory specifications in its procurements, (3) will comply with applicable Buy America laws, and (4) will comply with the general provisions for FTA assistance of 49 U.S.C. 5323 and the third party procurement requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5325;
- F. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(F), the Applicant has complied with or will comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307(c). Specifically, the Applicant: (1) has

## APPENDIX A

- made available, or will make available, to the public information on the amounts available for the Clean Fuels Grant Program, 49 U.S.C. 5308, and the projects it proposes to undertake; (2) has developed or will develop, in consultation with interested parties including private transportation providers, the proposed projects to be financed; (3) has published or will publish a list of the proposed projects in a way that affected citizens, private transportation providers, and local elected officials have the opportunity to examine the proposed projects and submit comments on the proposed projects and the performance of the Applicant; (4) has provided or will provide an opportunity for a public hearing to obtain the views of citizens on the proposed projects; (5) has assured or will assure that the proposed projects provide for the coordination of transportation services assisted under 49 U.S.C. 5336 with transportation services assisted by another Federal government source; (6) has considered or will consider the comments and views received, especially those of private transportation providers, in preparing its final list of projects; and (7) has made or will make the final list of projects available to the public;
- G. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(G), the Applicant has or will have available and will provide the amount of funds required by 49 U.S.C. 5308(d)(2) for the local share, and that those funds will be provided from approved non-Federal sources except as permitted by Federal law;
- H. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(H), the Applicant will comply with: (1) 49 U.S.C. 5301(a) (requirements for public transportation systems that maximize the safe, secure, and efficient mobility of individuals, minimize environmental impacts, and minimize transportation-related fuel consumption and reliance on foreign oil); (2) 49 U.S.C. 5301(d) (special efforts to design and provide public transportation for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities); and (3) 49 U.S.C. 5303 through 5306 (planning and private enterprise requirements);
- I. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(I), the Applicant has a locally developed process to solicit and consider public comment before raising a fare or implementing a major reduction of public transportation; and
- J. The Applicant certifies will operate vehicles purchased with Federal assistance provided under the Clean Fuels Grant Program, 49 U.S.C. 5308 only with clean fuels.

### **17. ELDERLY INDIVIDUALS AND INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES FORMULA GRANT PROGRAM AND PILOT PROGRAM**

*Before FTA may award Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities Formula Grant Program assistance and, if applicable, Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities Pilot Program assistance to a State, the U.S. Secretary of Transportation or his or her designee is required to make the pre-award determinations required by 49 U.S.C. 5310. Because certain information is needed before FTA can make those determinations, each State is requested to provide the following certifications assurances on behalf of itself and its subrecipients. Unless FTA determines otherwise in writing, the State itself is ultimately responsible for compliance with its certifications and assurances even though a subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant may participate in that project. Consequently, in providing certifications and assurances that involve the compliance of its prospective subrecipients, the State is strongly encouraged to take the appropriate measures, including but not limited to obtaining sufficient*



APPENDIX A

*documentation from each subrecipient, to assure the validity of all certifications and assurances the State has made to FTA. A State that fails to provide these certifications and assurances on behalf of itself and its subrecipients may be determined ineligible for a grant of Federal assistance under 49 U.S.C. 5310 if FTA lacks sufficient information from which to make those determinations required by Federal laws and regulations governing the Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities Formula Grant Program and, if applicable, the Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities Pilot Program authorized by 49 U.S.C. 5310 and Section 3012 of SAFETEA-LU, respectively. The State is thus requested to select Category "(17)."*

- A. As required by 49 U.S.C. 5310(d), which makes the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307 applicable to the Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities Formula Grant Program to the extent that the Federal Transit Administrator or his or her designee determines appropriate, and 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1), the State or State organization serving as the Applicant (State) and that administers, on behalf of the State, the Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities Program authorized by 49 U.S.C. 5310, and, if applicable, the Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities Pilot Program authorized by subsection 3012(b) of SAFETEA-LU, 49 U.S.C. 5310 note, certifies and assures on behalf of itself and its subrecipients as follows:
- (1) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(A), the Applicant has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out its proposed program of projects, including the safety and security aspects of that program;
  - (2) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(B), the Applicant has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of project equipment and facilities;
  - (3) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(C), the Applicant will adequately maintain the project equipment and facilities;
  - (4) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(E), the Applicant, in carrying out a procurement financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5310 or subsection 3012(b) of SAFETEA-LU: (1) will use competitive procurement (as defined or approved by FTA), (2) will not use exclusionary or discriminatory specifications in its procurements, (3) will comply with applicable Buy America laws, and (4) will comply with the general provisions for FTA assistance of 49 U.S.C. 5323 and the third party procurement requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5325;
  - (5) The State has or will have available and will provide the amount of funds required by 49 U.S.C. 5310(c), and if applicable by section 3012(b)(3) and (4), for the local share, and that those funds will be provided from approved non-Federal sources except as permitted by Federal law; and
  - (6) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(H), the Applicant will comply with:
    - (1) 49 U.S.C. 5301(a) (requirements for public transportation systems that maximize the safe, secure, and efficient mobility of individuals, minimize environmental impacts, and minimize transportation-related fuel consumption and reliance on foreign oil);
    - (2) 49 U.S.C. 5301(d) (special efforts to design and provide public transportation for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities); and
    - (3) 49 U.S.C. 5303 through 5306 (planning and private enterprise requirements);
- B. The State assures that each subrecipient either is recognized under State law as a private nonprofit organization with the legal capability to contract with the State to carry out the

## APPENDIX A

- proposed project, or is a public body that has met the statutory requirements to receive Federal assistance authorized for 49 U.S.C. 5310.
- C. The private nonprofit subrecipient's application for 49 U.S.C. 5310 assistance contains information from which the State concludes that the transit service provided or offered to be provided by existing public or private transit operators is unavailable, insufficient, or inappropriate to meet the special needs of the elderly and persons with disabilities.
  - D. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5310(d)(2)(A) and section 3012(b)(2), the State certifies that, before it transfers funds to a project funded under 49 U.S.C. 5336, that project will have been or will have been coordinated with private nonprofit providers of services under 49 U.S.C. 5310;
  - E. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5310(d)(2)(C), the State certifies that allocations to subrecipients of financial assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5310 or subsection 3012(b) of SAFETEA-LU will be distributed on a fair and equitable basis; and
  - F. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5310(d)(2)(B) and Subsection 3012(b)(2) of SAFETEA-LU, the State certifies that: (1) projects it has selected or will select for assistance under that program were derived from a locally developed, coordinated public transit-human services transportation plan; and (2) the plan was developed through a process that included representatives of public, private, and nonprofit transportation and human services providers and participation by the public.

### 18. NONURBANIZED AREA FORMULA PROGRAM FOR STATES

*The provisions of 49 U.S.C. 5311 establishing the Nonurbanized Area Formula Program for States do not impose, as a pre-condition of award, any explicit certification or assurance requirements established specifically for that program. Only a State or a State organization acting as the Recipient on behalf of a State (State) may be a direct recipient of this Nonurbanized Area Formula Program assistance. Separate certifications and assurances have been established in Category 22 for an Indian tribe that is an Applicant for Tribal Transit Program assistance authorized by 49 U.S.C. 5311(c)(1).*

*Before FTA may award Nonurbanized Area Formula Program assistance to a State, the U.S. Secretary of Transportation or his or her designee is required to make the pre-award determinations required by 49 U.S.C. 5311. Because certain information is needed before FTA can make those determinations, each State is requested to provide the following certifications and assurances on behalf of itself and its subrecipients. Unless FTA determines otherwise in writing, the State itself is ultimately responsible for compliance with its certifications and assurances even though a subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant may participate in that project. Consequently, in providing certifications and assurances that involve the compliance of its prospective subrecipients, the State is strongly encouraged to take the appropriate measures, including but not limited to obtaining sufficient documentation from each subrecipient, to assure the validity of all certifications and assurances the State has made to FTA. A State that fails to provide these certifications and assurances on behalf of itself and its subrecipients may be determined ineligible for a grant of Federal assistance under 49 U.S.C. 5311 if FTA lacks sufficient information from which to make those determinations required by Federal laws and regulations governing the Nonurbanized Area Formula Program authorized*

## APPENDIX A

*by 49 U.S.C. 5311. The State is thus requested to select Category "(18)."*

The State or State organization serving as the Applicant and that administers, on behalf of the State (State) the Nonurbanized Area Formula Program for States authorized by 49 U.S.C. 5311, assures on behalf of itself and its subrecipients as follows:

- A. The State has or will have the necessary legal, financial, and managerial capability to apply for, receive, and disburse Federal assistance authorized for 49 U.S.C. 5311; and to carry out each project, including the safety and security aspects of that project;
- B. The State has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of project equipment and facilities;
- C. The State assures that the project equipment and facilities will be adequately maintained;
- D. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5311(b)(2)(C)(i), the State's program has provided for a fair distribution of Federal assistance authorized for 49 U.S.C. 5311 within the State, including Indian reservations within the State;
- E. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5311(b)(2)(C)(ii), the State's program provides or will provide the maximum feasible coordination of public transportation service to receive assistance under 49 U.S.C. 5311 with transportation service assisted by other Federal sources;
- F. The projects in the State's Nonurbanized Area Formula Program are included in the Statewide Transportation Improvement Program and, to the extent applicable, the projects are included in a metropolitan Transportation Improvement Program;
- G. The State has or will have available and will provide the amount of funds required by 49 U.S.C. 5311(g) for the local share, and that those funds will be provided from approved non-Federal sources except as permitted by Federal law; and
- H. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5311(f), the State will expend not less than fifteen (15) percent of its Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5311 to develop and support intercity bus transportation within the State, unless the chief executive officer of the State, or his or her designee, after consultation with affected intercity bus service providers, certifies to the Federal Transit Administrator, apart from these certifications and assurances herein, that the intercity bus service needs of the State are being adequately met.

### **19. JOB ACCESS AND REVERSE COMMUTE FORMULA GRANT PROGRAM**

*Each Applicant for Job Access and Reverse Commute (JARC) Formula Grant Program assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5316 is required to provide the following certifications on behalf of itself and any subrecipient that may be implementing its project. Unless FTA determines otherwise in writing, the Applicant itself is ultimately responsible for compliance with its certifications and assurances even though a subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant may participate in that project. Consequently, in providing certifications and assurances that involve the compliance of its prospective subrecipients, the Applicant is strongly encouraged to take the appropriate measures, including but not limited to obtaining sufficient documentation from each subrecipient, to assure the validity of all certifications and assurances the Applicant has made to FTA. FTA may not award Federal assistance for the JARC Formula Grant Program until the Applicant provides these certifications by selecting Category "19."*

APPENDIX A

- A. As required by 49 U.S.C. 5316(f)(1), which makes the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307 applicable to Job Access and Reverse Commute (JARC) formula grants, and 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1), the Applicant for JARC Formula Program assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5316, certifies on behalf of itself and its subrecipients, if any, as follows:
- (1) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(A), the Applicant has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out its proposed program of projects, including the safety and security aspects of that program;
  - (2) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(B), the Applicant has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of project equipment and facilities;
  - (3) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(C), the Applicant will adequately maintain the project equipment and facilities;
  - (4) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(D), the Applicant will assure that any elderly individual, any individual with disabilities, or any person presenting a Medicare card issued to himself or herself pursuant to title II or title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 *et seq.* or 42 U.S.C. 1395 *et seq.*), will be charged for transportation during non-peak hours using or involving a facility or equipment of a project financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5316 not more than fifty (50) percent of the peak hour fare;
  - (5) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(E), the Applicant, in carrying out a procurement financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5316: (1) will use competitive procurement (as defined or approved by FTA), (2) will not use exclusionary or discriminatory specifications in its procurements, (3) will comply with applicable Buy America laws, and (4) will comply with the general provisions for FTA assistance of 49 U.S.C. 5323 and the third party procurement requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5325;
  - (6) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5316(f)(1) and 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(F), the Applicant certifies that (1) with respect to financial assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5316, it will conduct in cooperation with the appropriate MPO an areawide solicitation for applications, and make awards on a competitive basis and (2) with respect to financial assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5316, it will conduct a statewide solicitation for applications, and make awards on a competitive basis; and that these activities will be carried out in a manner that complies with or will comply with 49 U.S.C. 5307(c);
  - (7) The Applicant has or will have available and will provide the amount of funds required by 49 U.S.C. 5316(h) for the local share, and that those funds will be provided from approved non-Federal sources except as permitted by Federal law;
  - (8) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(H), the Applicant will comply with:
    - (1) 49 U.S.C. 5301(a) (requirements for public transportation systems that maximize the safe, secure, and efficient mobility of individuals, minimize environmental impacts, and minimize transportation-related fuel consumption and reliance on foreign oil); and
    - (2) 49 U.S.C. 5301(d) (special efforts to design and provide public transportation for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities); and (3) 49 U.S.C. 5303 through 5306 (planning and private enterprise requirements).
- B. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5316(d), the Applicant certifies that (1) with respect to financial assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5316(c)(1)(A), it will conduct in

## APPENDIX A

- cooperation with the appropriate MPO an areawide solicitation for applications, and make awards on a competitive basis and (2) with respect to financial assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5316(c)(1)(B) or 49 U.S.C. 5316(c)(1)(C), it will conduct a statewide solicitation for applications, and make awards on a competitive basis;
- C. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5316(f)(2), the Applicant certifies that any allocations to subrecipients of financial assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5316 will be distributed on a fair and equitable basis;
  - D. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5316(g)(2), the Applicant certifies that, before it transfers funds to a project funded under 49 U.S.C. 5336, that project will have been or will have been coordinated with private nonprofit providers of services;
  - E. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5316(g)(3), the Applicant certifies that: (1) the projects it has selected or will select for assistance under that program were derived from a locally developed, coordinated public transit-human services transportation plan; and (2) the plan was developed through a process that included representatives of public, private, and nonprofit transportation and human services providers and participation by the public; and
  - F. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5316(c)(3), before the Applicant uses funding apportioned under 49 U.S.C. 5316(c)(1)(B) or (C) for projects serving an area other than that specified in 49 U.S.C. 5316(2)(B) or (C), the Applicant certifies that the chief executive officer of the State, or his or her designee will have certified to the Federal Transit Administrator, apart from these certifications herein, that all of the objectives of 49 U.S.C. 5316 are being met in the area from which such funding would be derived.

### 20. NEW FREEDOM PROGRAM

*Each Applicant for New Freedom Program assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5317 must provide the following certifications on behalf of itself and any subrecipient that may be implementing its project. Unless FTA determines otherwise in writing, the Applicant itself is ultimately responsible for compliance with its certifications and assurances even though a subrecipient, lessee, third party contractor, or other participant may participate in that project. Consequently, in providing certifications and assurances that involve the compliance of its prospective subrecipients, the Applicant is strongly encouraged to take the appropriate measures, including but not limited to obtaining sufficient documentation from each subrecipient, to assure the validity of all certifications and assurances the Applicant has made to FTA. FTA may not award Federal assistance for the New Freedom Program until the Applicant provides these certifications by selecting Category "20."*

- A. As required by 49 U.S.C. 5317(e)(1), which makes the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5310 applicable to New Freedom grants to the extent the Federal Transit Administrator or his or her designee determines appropriate, by 49 U.S.C. 5310(d)(1), which makes the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307 applicable to Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities Formula grants to the extent the Federal Transit Administrator or his or her designee determines appropriate, and by 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1), the Applicant for New Freedom Program assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5317 certifies and assures on behalf of itself and its subrecipients, if any, as follows:
  - (1) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(A), the Applicant has or will have the legal,

## APPENDIX A

- financial, and technical capacity to carry out its proposed program of projects, including the safety and security aspects of that program;
- (2) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(B), the Applicant has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of project equipment and facilities;
  - (3) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(C), the Applicant will adequately maintain the project equipment and facilities;
  - (4) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(E), the Applicant, in carrying out a procurement financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5317: (1) will use competitive procurement (as defined or approved by FTA), (2) will not use exclusionary or discriminatory specifications in its procurements, (3) will comply with applicable Buy America laws, and (4) will comply with the general provisions for FTA assistance of 49 U.S.C. 5323 and the third party procurement requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5325;
  - (5) The Applicant has or will have available and will provide the amount of funds required by 49 U.S.C. 5317(g) for the local share, and that those funds will be provided from approved non-Federal sources except as permitted by Federal law; and
  - (6) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(H), the Applicant will comply with:
    - (1) 49 U.S.C. 5301(a) (requirements for public transportation systems that maximize the safe, secure, and efficient mobility of individuals, minimize environmental impacts, and minimize transportation-related fuel consumption and reliance on foreign oil);
    - (2) 49 U.S.C. 5301(d) (special efforts to design and provide public transportation for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities); and (3) 49 U.S.C. 5303 through 5306 (planning and private enterprise requirements);
- B. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5317(d), the Applicant certifies that (1) with respect to financial assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5317(c)(1)(A), it will conduct in cooperation with the appropriate MPO an areawide solicitation for applications, and make awards on a competitive basis and (2) with respect to financial assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5317(c)(1)(B) or 49 U.S.C. 5317(c)(1)(C), it will conduct a statewide solicitation for applications, and make awards on a competitive basis;
- C. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5317(f)(2), the Applicant certifies that, before it transfers funds to a project funded under 49 U.S.C. 5336, that project has been or will have been coordinated with private nonprofit providers of services;
- D. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5317(e)(2), the Applicant certifies that any allocations to subrecipients of financial assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5317 will be distributed on a fair and equitable basis; and
- E. In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5317(f)(3), the Applicant certifies that: (1) projects it has selected or will select for assistance under that program were derived from a locally developed, coordinated public transit-human services transportation plan; and (2) the plan was developed through a process that included representatives of public, private, and nonprofit transportation and human services providers and participation by the public

### 21. PAUL S. SARBANES TRANSIT IN PARKS PROGRAM

*Each State, tribal area, or local government authority that is an Applicant for Paul S. Sarbanes Transit in Parks Program assistance (Applicant) authorized by 49 U.S.C. 5320, is required to*

APPENDIX A

*provide the following certifications. FTA may not award assistance for the Paul S. Sarbanes Transit in Parks Program to the Applicant until the Applicant provides these certifications by selecting Category "21."*

- A. As required by 49 U.S.C. 5320(i), which makes the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307 applicable to the Paul S. Sarbanes Transit in Parks Program to the extent the Federal Transit Administrator or his or her designee determines appropriate, and 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1), the Applicant certifies as follows:
- (1) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(A), the Applicant has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out its proposed project, including the safety and security aspects of that project;
  - (2) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(B), the Applicant has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of project equipment and facilities;
  - (3) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(C), the Applicant will adequately maintain the project equipment and facilities;
  - (4) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(E) in carrying out a procurement financed with Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5320, the Applicant: (1) will use competitive procurement (as defined or approved by FTA), (2) will not use exclusionary or discriminatory specifications in its procurements, (3) will comply with applicable Buy America laws, and (4) will comply with the general provisions for FTA assistance of 49 U.S.C. 5323 and the third party procurement requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5325;
  - (5) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(F) and with 49 U.S.C. 5320(e)(2)(C), the Applicant has complied with or will comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307(c). Specifically, it: (1) has made available, or will make available, to the public information on the amounts available for the Paul S. Sarbanes Transit in Parks Program, 49 U.S.C. 5320, and the projects it proposes to undertake; (2) has developed or will develop, in consultation with interested parties including private transportation providers, projects to be financed; (3) has published or will publish a list of projects in a way that affected citizens, private transportation providers, and local elected officials have the opportunity to examine the proposed projects and submit comments on the proposed projects and the performance of the Applicant; (4) has provided or will provide an opportunity for a public hearing to obtain the views of citizens on the proposed projects; (5) has assured or will assure that the proposed projects provide for the coordination of transportation services assisted under 49 U.S.C. 5336 with transportation services assisted by another Federal government source; (6) has considered or will consider the comments and views received, especially those of private transportation providers, in preparing its final list of projects; and (7) has made or will make the final list of projects available to the public;
  - (6) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(H), the Applicant will comply with:
    - (1) 49 U.S.C. 5301(a) (requirements for public transportation systems that maximize the safe, secure, and efficient mobility of individuals, minimize environmental impacts, and minimize transportation-related fuel consumption and reliance on foreign oil);
    - (2) 49 U.S.C. 5301(d) (special efforts to design and provide public transportation for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities); and (3) 49 U.S.C. 5303 through 5306 (planning and private enterprise requirements).
  - (7) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(I), the Applicant has a locally developed

## APPENDIX A

process to solicit and consider public comment before raising a fare or implementing a major reduction of public transportation.

- B. In compliance with 49 U.S.C.5320(e)(2)(A), (B), and (D), the Applicant assures that it will:
- (1) Comply with the metropolitan planning provisions of 49 U.S.C. 5303;
  - (2) Comply with the statewide planning provisions of 49 U.S.C. 5304; and
  - (3) Consult with the appropriate Federal land management agency during the planning process.

### 22. TRIBAL TRANSIT PROGRAM

*Each Applicant for Tribal Transit Program assistance must provide all certifications and assurances set forth below. Except to the extent that FTA determines otherwise in writing, FTA may not award any Federal assistance under the Tribal Transit Program until the Applicant provides these certifications and assurances by selecting Category "22."*

In accordance with 49 U.S.C. 5311(c)(1) that authorizes the Secretary of Transportation to establish terms and conditions for direct grants to Indian tribal governments, the Applicant certifies and assures as follows:

- A. The Applicant assures that:
- (1) It has or will have the necessary legal, financial, and managerial capability to apply for, receive, and disburse Federal assistance authorized for 49 U.S.C. 5311; and to carry out each project, including the safety and security aspects of that project;
  - (2) It has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of project equipment and facilities;
  - (3) The project equipment and facilities will be adequately maintained; and
  - (4) Its project will achieve maximum feasible coordination with transportation service assisted by other Federal sources.
- B. In accordance with 49 CFR 18.36(g)(3)(ii), the Applicant certifies that its procurement system will comply with the requirements of 49 CFR 18.36, or will inform FTA promptly that its procurement system does not comply with 49 CFR 18.36.
- C. To the extent applicable to the Applicant or its Project, the Applicant certifies that it will comply with the certifications, assurances, and agreements in Category 08 (Bus Testing), Category 09 (Charter Bus Agreement), Category 10 (School Transportation Agreement), Category 11 (Demand Responsive Service), Category 12 (Alcohol Misuse and Prohibited Drug Use), and Category 14 (National Intelligent Transportation Systems Architecture and Standards) of this document.
- D. If its application exceeds \$100,000, the Applicant agrees to comply with the certification in Category 02 (Lobbying) of this document.

### 23. INFRASTRUCTURE FINANCE PROJECTS

*Each Applicant for Infrastructure Finance assistance authorized under 23 U.S.C. chapter 6, is required to provide the following certifications. FTA may not award Infrastructure Finance assistance to the Applicant until the Applicant provides these certifications by selecting*



APPENDIX A

Category "23."

- A. As required by 49 U.S.C. 5323(o), which makes the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307 applicable to Applicants seeking Infrastructure Finance assistance authorized under 23 U.S.C. chapter 6, and by 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1), the Applicant certifies as follows:
- (1) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(A), the Applicant has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out its proposed program of projects, including the safety and security aspects of that program;
  - (2) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(B), the Applicant has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of project equipment and facilities;
  - (3) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(C), the Applicant will adequately maintain the project equipment and facilities;
  - (4) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(D), the Applicant will assure that any elderly individual, any individual with disabilities, or any person presenting a Medicare card issued to himself or herself pursuant to title II or title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 *et seq.* or 42 U.S.C. 1395 *et seq.*), will be charged for transportation during non-peak hours using or involving a facility or equipment of a project financed with Federal assistance authorized under 23 U.S.C. chapter 6, not more than fifty (50) percent of the peak hour fare;
  - (5) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(E), the Applicant, in carrying out a procurement financed with Federal assistance authorized under 23 U.S.C. chapter 6:
    - (1) will use competitive procurement (as defined or approved by FTA),
    - (2) will not use exclusionary or discriminatory specifications in its procurements,
    - (3) will comply with applicable Buy America laws, and
    - (4) will comply with the general provisions for FTA assistance of 49 U.S.C. 5323 and the third party procurement requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5325;
  - (6) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(F), the Applicant has complied with or will comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5307(c). Specifically, it:
    - (1) has made available, or will make available, to the public information on the amounts available for Infrastructure Finance assistance, 23 U.S.C. chapter 6, and the projects it proposes to undertake;
    - (2) has developed or will develop, in consultation with interested parties including private transportation providers, the proposed projects to be financed;
    - (3) has published or will publish a list of projects in a way that affected citizens, private transportation providers, and local elected officials have the opportunity to examine the proposed projects and submit comments on the proposed projects and the performance of the Applicant;
    - (4) has provided or will provide an opportunity for a public hearing to obtain the views of citizens on the proposed projects;
    - (5) has assured or will assure that the proposed projects provide for the coordination of transportation services assisted under 49 U.S.C. 5336 with transportation services assisted by another Federal government source;
    - (6) has considered or will consider the comments and views received, especially those of private transportation providers, in preparing its final list of projects; and
    - (7) has made or will make the final list of projects available to the public;
  - (7) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(G), the Applicant has or will have available and will provide the amount of funds required for the local share, and that those funds will be provided from approved non-Federal sources except as permitted by Federal law;

## APPENDIX A

- (8) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(H), (1) the Applicant will comply with:  
49 U.S.C. 5301(a) (requirements for public transportation systems that maximize the safe, secure, and efficient mobility of individuals, minimize environmental impacts, and minimize transportation-related fuel consumption and reliance on foreign oil);  
(2) 49 U.S.C. 5301(d) (special efforts to design and provide public transportation for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities); and (3) 49 U.S.C. 5303 through 5306 (planning and private enterprise requirements);
  - (9) In compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(I), the Applicant has a locally developed process to solicit and consider public comment before raising a fare or implementing a major reduction of public transportation;
  - (10) To the extent that the Applicant will be using funds authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5307 for the project, in compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5307(d)(1)(J), each Federal fiscal year, the Applicant will spend at least one (1) percent of those funds authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5307 for public transportation security projects (this includes only capital projects in the case of a Applicant serving an urbanized area with a population of 200,000 or more), unless the Applicant has certified to FTA that such expenditures are not necessary. Public transportation security projects include increased lighting in or adjacent to a public transportation system (including bus stops, subway stations, parking lots, and garages), increased camera surveillance of an area in or adjacent to that system, emergency telephone line or lines to contact law enforcement or security personnel in an area in or adjacent to that system, and any other project intended to increase the security and safety of an existing or planned public transportation; and
  - (11) To the extent that the Applicant will be using funds authorized under 49 U.S.C. 5307 for the project, in compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5309(d)(1)(K): (1) an Applicant that serves an urbanized area with a population of at least 200,000 will expend not less than one (1) percent of the amount it receives each Federal fiscal year under 49 U.S.C. 5307 for transit enhancements, as defined at 49 U.S.C. 5302(a), and (2) if it has received transit enhancement funds authorized by 49 U.S.C. 5307(k)(1), its quarterly report for the fourth quarter of the preceding Federal fiscal year includes a list of the projects it has implemented during that Federal fiscal year using those funds, and that report is incorporated by reference and made part of its certifications and assurances.
- B. As required by 49 U.S.C. 5323(o), which makes the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5309 applicable to Applicants seeking Infrastructure Finance assistance authorized under 23 U.S.C. chapter 6, and by 49 U.S.C. 5309(g)(2)(B)(iii), 5309(g)(3)(B)(iii), and 5309(i)(2)(C), the Applicant certifies that it will not seek reimbursement for interest and other financing costs incurred in connection with the Project unless it is eligible to receive Federal assistance for those expenses and its records demonstrate that it has used reasonable diligence in seeking the most favorable financing terms underlying those costs, to the extent FTA may require.

### **24. DEPOSITS OF FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE TO STATE INFRASTRUCTURE BANKS**

*The State organization that administers the State Infrastructure Bank (SIB) Program on behalf of a State (State) and that is also an Applicant for Federal assistance authorized under 49 U.S.C.*

APPENDIX A

*chapter 53 that it intends to deposit in its SIB is requested to provide the following assurances on behalf of itself, its SIB, and each subrecipient. Unless FTA determines otherwise in writing, the State itself is ultimately responsible for compliance with its certifications and assurances even though the SIB and a subrecipient may participate in that project. Consequently, in providing certifications and assurances that involve the compliance of its SIB and prospective subrecipients, the State is strongly encouraged to take the appropriate measures, including but not limited to obtaining sufficient documentation from the SIB and each subrecipient, to assure the validity of all certifications and assurances the State has made to FTA. FTA may not award Federal assistance for the SIB Program to the State until the State provides these assurances by selecting Category "24."*

The State organization, serving as the Applicant (State) for Federal assistance for its State Infrastructure Bank (SIB) Program authorized by section 1602 of SAFETEA-LU, now codified at 23 U.S.C. 610, or by section 1511 of TEA-21, 23 U.S.C. 181 note, or by section 350 of the National Highway System Designation Act of 1995, as amended, 23 U.S.C. 181 note, agrees and assures the agreement of its SIB and the agreement of each recipient of Federal assistance derived from the SIB within the State (subrecipient) that each public transportation project financed with Federal assistance derived from SIB will be administered in accordance with:

- A. Applicable provisions of section 1602 of SAFETEA-LU, now codified at 23 U.S.C. 610, or by section 1511 of TEA-21, 23 U.S.C. 181 note, or by section 350 of the National Highway System Designation Act of 1995, as amended, 23 U.S.C. 181;
- B. The provisions of the FHWA, FRA, and FTA or the FHWA and FTA cooperative agreement with the State to establish the State's SIB Program; and
- C. The provisions of the FTA grant agreement with the State that provides Federal assistance for the SIB, except that any provision of the Federal Transit Administration Master Agreement incorporated by reference into that grant agreement will not apply if it conflicts with any provision of section 1602 of SAFETEA-LU, now codified at 23 U.S.C. 610, or section 1511 of TEA-21, 23 U.S.C. 181 note, or section 350 of the National Highway System Designation Act of 1995, as amended, 23 U.S.C. 181 note, or Federal guidance pertaining to the SIB Program, the provisions of the cooperative agreement establishing the SIB Program within the State, or the provisions of the FTA grant agreement.
- D. The requirements applicable to projects of 49 U.S.C. 5307 and 5309, as required by 49 U.S.C. 5323(o); and
- E. The provisions of any applicable Federal guidance that may be issued as it may be amended from time-to-time, unless FTA has provided written approval of an alternative procedure or course of action.

##

*Selection and Signature Page(s) follow.*

**56 DBE COMPLIANCE AND SUBCONTRACTING**

a. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Authority in meeting commitments and goals with regard to the maximum utilization of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE). Best efforts shall be used on the Project to ensure DBE receive the maximum opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

b. A stated goal of the Authority is that of DBE's will be afforded full opportunity to participate in this Project and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, sex, color, religion, ancestry, national origin, physical handicap including AIDS, marital status, age over forty or cancer-related medical condition.

c. Requests for general information regarding the DBE program, shall be addressed during the questions period specified in Section 1.4 of this document.

d. The Contractor agrees to ensure that certified DBE firms are provided the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of Work under the Contract. The DBE participation that the Contractor commits to in its Proposal that meets or exceeds the contract goal shall become the goal of record, and the Authority shall enforce the DBE participation committed to in the Proposal. If the Contractor cannot meet the stated DBE contract goal, the Contractor shall provide the Authority with information necessary to establish Contractor's good faith efforts to obtain the DBE participation goal. Successful achievement of good faith efforts will be based on criteria specified by the Authority, which includes the following areas:

(1) **Advertisement**

Copies of advertisements placed in at least one general circulation media, one trade association publication and one minority focused media at least twenty (20) days prior to the Proposal due date.

(2) **Community Outreach**

Copies of letters, telephone logs and faxes used to contact organizations/groups, including names of organizations/groups, dates, names of contacts, telephone numbers and copies of correspondence received from any of these organizations/groups acknowledging contact by the Contractor.

(3) **Defining Scope of Work**

The Contractor shall determine the portion of the Work that is intended to be performed by its own workforce and that portion of the Work that has been identified for subcontracting.

(4) **Written Requests for Proposal**

Extend written Invitations for Quote/Proposal to DBE firms for all Work that the Contractor intends to subcontract and provide specification requirements to DBE's.

(5) Solicitation Follow-up

Oral and/or written follow-up of initial solicitation of DBE firms.

(6) Attend Pre-Bid/Proposal Conference

Although attendance at Pre-Bid/Proposal Conferences scheduled by the Authority is optional, this is one of the criteria for meeting good faith efforts.

(7) List of Proposals from DBE's

If applicable, documentation showing instances where the Contractor negotiated in good faith with DBE's and did not unjustifiably reject proposals prepared by any DBE.

e. The Authority may verify that all information is complete, accurate and adequately documents the Contractor's good faith efforts before committing itself to the performance of the Contract by the Contractor. An opportunity for an administrative reconsideration is available whenever a good faith effort is challenged. The Contractor has the opportunity to provide written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts. The Authority's decision on reconsideration will be made by an official who did not take part in the original determination that the Contractor failed to meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so.

f. Compliance with DBE Requirements

The Contractor shall fully comply with the requirements and provisions set forth in the SFRTA/Tri-Rail DBE Requirements, including the Authority only counting the value of the work toward the DBE contract goal only when a DBE performs a commercially useful function as part of the Contract. The Authority will evaluate such relevant factors as the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices and whether the amount paid is commensurate with the work performed. Failure to carry out these DBE Requirements is a material breach of this Contract by the Contractor that may result in the termination of this Contract or such other remedy as the Authority deems appropriate.

g. The Contractor shall submit a schedule of DBE participation for those DBE firms it intends to utilize during the Project and an Intent To Perform as Subcontractor form from each proposed DBE Subcontractor.

h. Monthly Subcontractor Utilization Report & Monthly Employee Utilization Report

The Contractor shall provide a Monthly Subcontractor Utilization Report and a Monthly

Employee Utilization Report with each application for payment. These forms are included in this package with the "SFRTA/Tri-Rail DBE Requirements".

b. Funds Received or Made Available for the Project. The Recipient agrees to deposit in a financial institution all advance Project payments it receives from the Federal Government and to record in the Project Account all amounts provided by the Federal Government for the Project and all other funds provided for, accruing to, or otherwise received on account of the Project (Project funds) in compliance with applicable Federal laws, regulations, and directives, except to the extent that FTA determines otherwise in writing. FTA encourages the use of financial institutions owned at least fifty (50) percent by minority group members.

c. Documentation of Project Costs and Program Income. Except to the extent that FTA determines otherwise in writing, the Recipient agrees to support all costs charged to the Project, including any approved services or property contributed by the Recipient or others, with properly executed payrolls, time records, invoices, contracts, or vouchers describing in detail the nature and propriety of the charges, including adequate records to support the costs the Recipient has incurred underlying any payment FTA has agreed to participate in based on a “payable” milestone. The Recipient also agrees to maintain accurate records of all program income derived from Project implementation, except certain income FTA determines to be exempt from Federal program income requirements.

d. Checks, Orders, and Vouchers. The Recipient agrees that it will not draw checks, drafts, or orders for property or services to be charged against the Project Account until it has received and filed a properly signed voucher describing in proper detail the purpose for the expenditure.

## **Section 8. Reporting, Record Retention, and Access.**

a. Types of Reports. The Recipient agrees to submit to FTA all reports required by Federal laws and regulations, and directives, the Grant Agreement or Cooperative Agreement for the Project, this Master Agreement, and any other reports FTA may specify, except to the extent that FTA determines otherwise in writing.

b. Report Formats. The Recipient agrees that all reports and other documents or information intended for public availability developed in the course of the Project and required to be submitted to FTA must be prepared and submitted in electronic and or typewritten hard copy formats as FTA may specify. Electronic submissions must comply with the electronic accessibility provisions of Subsections 12.g(9) and 15.u of this Master Agreement. FTA also reserves the right to specify that records be submitted in other formats.

c. Record Retention. During the course of the Project and for three years thereafter from the date of transmission of the final expenditure report, the Recipient agrees to maintain intact and readily accessible all data, documents, reports, records, contracts, and supporting materials relating to the Project as the Federal Government may require.

d. Access to Records of Recipients and Subrecipients. The Recipient agrees to permit, and require its subrecipients to permit, the U.S. Secretary of Transportation, the Comptroller General of the United States, and, to the extent appropriate, the State, or their authorized representatives,

upon their request to inspect all Project work, materials, payrolls, and other data, and to audit the books, records, and accounts of the Recipient and its subrecipients pertaining to the Project, as required by 49 U.S.C. § 5325(g).

e. Project Closeout. The Recipient agrees that Project closeout does not alter the reporting and record retention requirements of this Section 8 of the Master Agreement.

## **Section 9. Payments.**

The Recipient agrees that it will not seek payment from FTA for Project costs until it has executed the Grant Agreement or Cooperative Agreement for the Project.

a. Recipient's Request for Payment. Except to the extent that FTA determines otherwise in writing, to obtain a payment for Project expenses from FTA, the Recipient agrees to:

(1) Demonstrate or certify that it will provide adequate local funds that, when combined with Federal payments, will cover all costs to be incurred for the Project. Except to the extent that the Federal Government determines in writing that the Recipient may defer its provision of its local share for the Project, a Recipient required under the terms of Federal law, regulation, directive, the Grant Agreement or Cooperative Agreement to provide a local share for the Project agrees that it will not:

(a) Request or obtain Federal funds exceeding the amount justified by the local share previously provided, and

(b) Take any action that would cause the proportion of Federal funds made available to the Project at any time to exceed the percentage authorized by the Grant Agreement or Cooperative Agreement for the Project,

(2) Submit to FTA all financial and progress reports required to date by the Grant Agreement or Cooperative Agreement for the Project and this Master Agreement, and

(3) Identify the source(s) of Federal assistance provided for the Project from which the payment is to be derived.

b. Payment by FTA. Except to the extent FTA determines otherwise in writing, the Recipient agrees that FTA will make all payments of Federal assistance through the Automated Clearing House (ACH) method of payment regardless of the amount involved, but not before the Recipient has executed the Grant Agreement or Cooperative Agreement for the Project, in accordance with the following provisions:

(1) Electronic Clearing House Operation Payments. If payment is made through the FTA Electronic Clearinghouse Operation (ECHO) using an ECHO Control Number, the Recipient agrees to comply with: FTA's ECHO requirements that implement U.S. Department of Treasury (U.S. Treasury) Circular 1075, Part 205, "Withdrawal of Cash from the Treasury for Advances



Office of the Secretary of Transportation

§ 19.51

bonding policy and requirements of the recipient, provided the Federal awarding agency has made a determination that the Federal Government's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows:

(1) A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The "bid guarantee" shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder shall, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

(2) A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "performance bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.

(3) A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "payment bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by statute of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

(4) Where bonds are required in the situations described herein, the bonds shall be obtained from companies holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties pursuant to 31 CFR part 223, "Surety Companies Doing Business with the United States."

(d) All negotiated contracts (except those for less than the small purchase threshold) awarded by recipients shall include a provision to the effect that the recipient, the Federal awarding agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to a specific program for the purpose of making audits, examinations, excerpts and transcriptions.

(e) All contracts, including small purchases, awarded by recipients and their contractors shall contain the procurement provisions of appendix A to this part, as applicable.

REPORTS AND RECORDS

§ 19.50 Purpose of reports and records.

Sections 19.51 through 19.53 set forth the procedures for monitoring and reporting on the recipient's financial and program performance and the necessary standard reporting forms. They also set forth record retention requirements.

§ 19.51 Monitoring and reporting program performance.

(a) Recipients are responsible for managing and monitoring each project, program, subaward, function or activity supported by the award. Recipients shall monitor subawards to ensure subrecipients have met the audit requirements as delineated in § 19.26.

(b) The Federal awarding agency shall prescribe the frequency with which the performance reports shall be submitted. Except as provided in § 19.51(f), performance reports shall not be required more frequently than quarterly or, less frequently than annually. Annual reports shall be due 90 calendar days after the grant year; quarterly or semi-annual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. The Federal awarding agency may require annual reports before the anniversary dates of multiple year awards in lieu of these requirements. The final performance reports are due 90 calendar days after the expiration or termination of the award.

(c) If inappropriate, a final technical or performance report shall not be required after completion of the project.

(d) When required, performance reports shall generally contain, for each award, brief information on each of the following:

(1) A comparison of actual accomplishments with the goals and objectives established for the period, the findings of the investigator, or both. Whenever appropriate and the output of programs or projects can be readily quantified, such quantitative data should be related to cost data for computation of unit costs.

(2) Reasons why established goals were not met, if appropriate.

(3) Other pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis

## § 19.52

and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.

(e) Recipients shall not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.

(f) Recipients shall immediately notify the Federal awarding agency of developments that have a significant impact on the award-supported activities. Also, notification shall be given in the case of problems, delays, or adverse conditions which materially impair the ability to meet the objectives of the award. This notification shall include a statement of the action taken or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(g) Federal awarding agencies may make site visits, as needed.

(h) Federal awarding agencies shall comply with clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320 when requesting performance data from recipients.

### § 19.52 Financial reporting.

(a) The following forms or such other forms as may be approved by OMB are authorized for obtaining financial information from recipients.

(1) SF-269 or SF-269A, Financial Status Report.

(i) Each Federal awarding agency shall require recipients to use the SF-269 or SF-269A to report the status of funds for all nonconstruction projects or programs. A Federal awarding agency may, however, have the option of not requiring the SF-269 or SF-269A when the SF-270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement, or SF-272, Report of Federal Cash Transactions, is determined to provide adequate information to meet its needs, except that a final SF-269 or SF-269A shall be required at the completion of the project when the SF-270 is used only for advances.

(ii) The Federal awarding agency shall prescribe whether the report shall be on a cash or accrual basis. If the Federal awarding agency requires accrual information and the recipient's accounting records are not normally kept on the accrual basis, the recipient shall not be required to convert its accounting system, but shall develop such accrual information through best estimates based on an analysis of the documentation on hand.

## 49 CFR Subtitle A (10-1-05 Edition)

(iii) The Federal awarding agency shall determine the frequency of the Financial Status Report for each project or program, considering the size and complexity of the particular project or program. However, the report shall not be required more frequently than quarterly or less frequently than annually. A final report shall be required at the completion of the agreement.

(iv) The Federal awarding agency shall require recipients to submit the SF-269 or SF-269A (an original and no more than two copies) no later than 30 days after the end of each specified reporting period for quarterly and semi-annual reports, and 90 calendar days for annual and final reports. Extensions of reporting due dates may be approved by the Federal awarding agency upon request of the recipient.

(2) SF-272, Report of Federal Cash Transactions.

(i) When funds are advanced to recipients the Federal awarding agency shall require each recipient to submit the SF-272 and, when necessary, its continuation sheet, SF-272a. The Federal awarding agency shall use this report to monitor cash advanced to recipients and to obtain disbursement information for each agreement with the recipients.

(ii) Federal awarding agencies may require forecasts of Federal cash requirements in the "Remarks" section of the report.

(iii) When practical and deemed necessary, Federal awarding agencies may require recipients to report in the "Remarks" section the amount of cash advances received in excess of three days. Recipients shall provide short narrative explanations of actions taken to reduce the excess balances.

(iv) Recipients shall be required to submit not more than the original and two copies of the SF-272 15 calendar days following the end of each quarter. The Federal awarding agencies may require a monthly report from those recipients receiving advances totaling \$1 million or more per year.

(v) Federal awarding agencies may waive the requirement for submission of the SF-272 for any one of the following reasons:

(t) FHWA, UMTA, and Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) grantees and subgrantees shall extend the use of qualifications-based (e.g., architectural and engineering services) contract selection procedures to certain other related areas and shall award such contracts in the same manner as Federal contracts for architectural and engineering services are negotiated under Title IX of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, or equivalent State (or airport sponsor for FAA) qualifications-based requirements. For FHWA and UMTA programs, this provision applies except to the extent that a State adopts or has adopted by statute a formal procedure for the procurement of such services.

[53 FR 8086 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8087, Mar. 11, 1988; 60 FR 19639, 19647, Apr. 19, 1995]

#### § 18.37 Subgrants.

(a) *States.* States shall follow state law and procedures when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. States shall:

(1) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations;

(2) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statute and regulation;

(3) Ensure that a provision for compliance with § 18.42 is placed in every cost reimbursement subgrant; and

(4) Conform any advances of grant funds to subgrantees substantially to the same standards of timing and amount that apply to cash advances by Federal agencies.

(b) *All other grantees.* All other grantees shall follow the provisions of this part which are applicable to awarding agencies when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. Grantees shall:

(1) Ensure that every subgrant includes a provision for compliance with this part;

(2) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations; and

(3) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statutes and regulations.

(c) *Exceptions.* By their own terms, certain provisions of this part do not apply to the award and administration of subgrants:

(1) Section 18.10;

(2) Section 18.11;

(3) The letter-of-credit procedures specified in Treasury Regulations at 31 CFR part 205, cited in § 18.21; and

(4) Section 18.50.

#### REPORTS, RECORDS, RETENTION, AND ENFORCEMENT

#### § 18.40 Monitoring and reporting program performance.

(a) *Monitoring by grantees.* Grantees are responsible for managing the day-to-day operations of grant and subgrant supported activities. Grantees must monitor grant and subgrant supported activities to assure compliance with applicable Federal requirements and that performance goals are being achieved. Grantee monitoring must cover each program, function or activity.

(b) *Nonconstruction performance reports.* The Federal agency may, if it decides that performance information available from subsequent applications contains sufficient information to meet its programmatic needs, require the grantee to submit a performance report only upon expiration or termination of grant support. Unless waived by the Federal agency this report will be due on the same date as the final Financial Status Report.

(1) Grantees shall submit annual performance reports unless the awarding agency requires quarterly or semi-annual reports. However, performance reports will not be required more frequently than quarterly. Annual reports shall be due 90 days after the grant year, quarterly or semi-annual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. The final performance report will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support. If a

## § 18.41

justified request is submitted by a grantee, the Federal agency may extend the due date for any performance report. Additionally, requirements for unnecessary performance reports may be waived by the Federal agency.

(2) Performance reports will contain, for each grant, brief information on the following:

(i) A comparison of actual accomplishments to the objectives established for the period. Where the output of the project can be quantified, a computation of the cost per unit of output may be required if that information will be useful.

(ii) The reasons for slippage if established objectives were not met.

(iii) Additional pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.

(3) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.

(4) Grantees will adhere to the standards in this section in prescribing performance reporting requirements for subgrantees.

(c) *Construction performance reports.* For the most part, on-site technical inspections and certified percentage-of-completion data are relied on heavily by Federal agencies to monitor progress under construction grants and subgrants. The Federal agency will require additional formal performance reports only when considered necessary, and never more frequently than quarterly.

(1) Section 12(h) of the UMT Act of 1964, as amended, requires pre-award testing of new buses models.

(2) [Reserved]

(d) *Significant developments.* Events may occur between the scheduled performance reporting dates which have significant impact upon the grant or subgrant supported activity. In such cases, the grantee must inform the Federal agency as soon as the following types of conditions become known:

(1) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially impair the ability to meet the objective of the award. This disclosure must include a statement of the action taken, or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

## 49 CFR Subtitle A (10-1-06 Edition)

(2) Favorable developments which enable meeting time schedules and objectives sooner or at less cost than anticipated or producing more beneficial results than originally planned.

(e) Federal agencies may make site visits as warranted by program needs.

(f) *Waivers, extensions.* (1) Federal agencies may waive any performance report required by this part if not needed.

(2) The grantee may waive any performance report from a subgrantee when not needed. The grantee may extend the due date for any performance report from a subgrantee if the grantee will still be able to meet its performance reporting obligations to the Federal agency.

[53 FR 8086 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8087, Mar. 11, 1988]

### § 18.41 Financial reporting.

(a) *General.* (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a) (2) and (5) of this section, grantees will use only the forms specified in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section, and such supplementary or other forms as may from time to time be authorized by OMB, for:

(i) Submitting financial reports to Federal agencies, or

(ii) Requesting advances or reimbursements when letters of credit are not used.

(2) Grantees need not apply the forms prescribed in this section in dealing with their subgrantees. However, grantees shall not impose more burdensome requirements on subgrantees.

(3) Grantees shall follow all applicable standard and supplemental Federal agency instructions approved by OMB to the extent required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 for use in connection with forms specified in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section. Federal agencies may issue substantive supplementary instructions only with the approval of OMB. Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the grantee to disregard any line item that the Federal agency finds unnecessary for its decisionmaking purposes.

(4) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of forms required under this part.